



# Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003040 Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order (Revision 1)

**Implementation Convention** 



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Technology Administration National Institute of Standards and Technology he National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to "assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries."

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry's competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency's basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department's Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST's research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Publications and Program Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

#### Office of the Director

- National Quality Program
- International and Academic Affairs

#### **Technology Services**

- Standards Services
- Technology Partnerships
- Measurement Services
- Technology Innovation
- Information Services

#### **Advanced Technology Program**

- Economic Assessment
- Information Technology and Applications
- Chemical and Biomedical Technology
- Materials and Manufacturing Technology
- · Electronics and Photonics Technology

## Manufacturing Extension Partnership Program

- Regional Programs
- National Programs
- Program Development

## **Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory**

- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields<sup>1</sup>
- Electromagnetic Technology<sup>1</sup>
- · Optoelectronics1

## **Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory**

- · Biotechnology
- Physical and Chemical Properties<sup>2</sup>
- Analytical Chemistry
- Process Measurements
- Surface and Microanalysis Science

#### **Physics Laboratory**

- Electron and Optical Physics
- · Atomic Physics
- Optical Technology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency<sup>1</sup>
- · Quantum Physics1

## Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory

- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability<sup>1</sup>
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- NIST Center for Neutron Research

## Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory

- Precision Engineering
- · Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Fabrication Technology
- Manufacturing Systems Integration

#### **Building and Fire Research Laboratory**

- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety Engineering
- Fire Science

#### **Information Technology Laboratory**

- Mathematical and Computational Sciences<sup>2</sup>
- Advanced Network Technologies
- Computer Security
- Information Access and User Interfaces
- High Performance Systems and Services
- Distributed Computing and Information Services
- Software Diagnostics and Conformance Testing

At Boulder, CO 80303.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Some elements at Boulder, CO.

# Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003040 Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order (Revision 1)

### **Implementation Convention**

Electronic Commerce Acquisition Program Management Office Standard Management Committee - Secretariat National Institute of Standards and Technology Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Editor: Dr. Jean-Philippe Favreau

January 1998



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE William M. Daley, Secretary

Technology Administration
Gary R. Bachula, Acting Under Secretary for Technology

National Institute of Standards and Technology Raymond G. Kammer, Director

#### Reports on Information Technology

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Information Technology Laboratory (ITL) develops standards and guidelines, provides technical assistance, and conducts research for computers and resources. As part of the overall federal effort to establish a single face to industry for conducting electronic commerce, ITL has been designated as the organization responsible for coordinating the development of Federal Implementation Conventions (ICs) for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). ICs are defined by functional-area experts who create and select options from standard EDI Transaction Sets to yield the implementations to be used for practical EDI. These ICs are made available to federal agencies and industry by electronic means and this Special Publication Series.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 881-59
Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 881-59, 131 pages (Jan. 1998)
CODEN: NSPUE2

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE WASHINGTON: 1998

### 850 Purchase Order

Functional Group ID= ${\bf PO}$ 

#### Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the placement of purchase orders for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order changes or purchase order acknowledgment information.

#### Notes:

- 1. Use this transaction set to issue procurement instruments to include Purchase/Delivery Orders and contracts for federal government purchases.
- 2. Use, if applicable, segments in Table 1 when the order contains one line item or multiple line items and the data to all the line items. Use the corresponding segments in Table 2 when the order contains multiple line items and the data varies among the line items.

#### Heading:

|          | Pos. | Seg.<br><u>ID</u> | <u>Name</u>   | Req.<br><u>Des.</u> | Max.Use | Loop<br><u>Repeat</u> | Notes and<br>Comments |
|----------|------|-------------------|---|---------------------|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Must Use | 010  | ST                | Transaction Set Header                                  | M                   | 1       |                       |                       |
| Must Use | 020  | BEG               | Beginning Segment for Purchase Order                    | M                   | 1       |                       |                       |
|          | 030  | NTE               | Note/Special Instruction                                | F                   | 100     |                       |                       |
|          | 040  | CUR               | Currency  | O                   | I       |                       |                       |
|          | 050  | REF               | Reference Numbers                                       | O                   | 12      |                       |                       |
|          | 060  | PER               | Administrative Communications Contact                   | О                   | 3       |                       |                       |
| Not Used | 070  | TAX               | Tax Reference   | O                   | >1      |                       |                       |
|          | 080  | FOB               | F.O.B. Related Instructions                             | O                   | >1      |                       |                       |
| Not Used | 090  | CTP               | Pricing Information                                     | О                   | 25      |                       |                       |
|          | 110  | CSH               | Header Sale Condition                                   | О                   | 5       |                       |                       |
|          | 120  | SAC               | Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge<br>Information | О                   | 25      |                       |                       |
|          | 130  | ITD               | Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale                    | О                   | 5       |                       |                       |
| Not Used | 140  | DIS               | Discount Detail   | О                   | 20      |                       |                       |
| Not Used | 145  | INC               | Installment Information                                 | O                   | 1       |                       |                       |
|          | 150  | DTM               | Date/Time Reference                                     | О                   | 10      |                       |                       |
|          | 160  | LDT               | Lead Time   | O                   | 12      |                       |                       |
| Not Used | 180  | LIN               | Item Identification                                     | О                   | 5       |                       | n I                   |
| Not Used | 185  | SI                | Service Characteristic Identification                   | O                   | 2       |                       |                       |
|          | 190  | PID               | Product/Item Description                                | О                   | 200     |                       |                       |
|          | 200  | MEA               | Measurements  | О                   | 40      |                       |                       |
|          | 210  | PWK               | Paperwork   | O                   | 25      |                       |                       |
|          | 220  | PKG               | Marking, Packaging, Loading                             | O                   | 200     |                       |                       |
| Not Used | 230  | TDI               | Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)                   | O                   | 2       |                       |                       |
|          | 240  | TD5               | Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)         | О                   | 12      |                       |                       |

|          | 260 | TD4 | Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)      | O | 5    |      |                                  |
|----------|-----|-----|--|---|------|------|----------------------------------|
|          | 270 | MAN | Marks and Numbers  | О | 10   |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 280 | CTB | Restrictions/ Conditions   | О | 5    |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 285 | TXI | Tax Information  | O | >1   |      |                                  |
|          |     |     | LOOP ID - N9   |   |      | 1000 |                                  |
|          | 290 | N9  | Reference Number   | О | 1    |      | naciam materialisti telefinis.   |
|          | 300 | MSG | Message Text   | О | 1000 |      |                                  |
|          |     |     | LOOP ID - N1   |   |      | 200  |                                  |
|          | 310 | N1  | Name   | О | 1    |      | motorinaend 1986 in displaced a. |
|          | 320 | N2  | Additional Name Information  | О | 2    |      |                                  |
|          | 330 | N3  | Address Information  | О | 2    |      |                                  |
|          | 340 | N4  | Geographic Location  | О | 1    |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 345 | NX2 | Real Estate Property 1D Component                                      | O | 3    |      |                                  |
|          | 350 | REF | Reference Numbers  | О | 12   |      |                                  |
|          | 360 | PER | Administrative Communications Contact                                  | O | 3    |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 370 | FOB | F.O.B. Related Instructions  | О | I    |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 380 | TD1 | Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)                                  | O | 2    |      |                                  |
|          | 390 | TD5 | Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)                        | О | 12   |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 400 | TD3 | Carrier Details (Equipment)  | O | 12   |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 410 | TD4 | Carrier Details (Special Handling, or<br>Hazardous Materials, or Both) | О | 5    |      |                                  |
| Not Used | 420 | PKG | Marking, Packaging, Loading  | O | 200  |      |                                  |

Carrier Details (Equipment)

#### Detail:

Not Used 250 TD3

|          | Pos. | Seg.<br>ID | Name  | Req.<br>Des. | Max.Use | Loop<br>Repeat | Notes and<br>Comments |
|----------|------|------------|---|--------------|---------|----------------|-----------------------|
|          |      | _          | LOOP ID - PO1   |              |         | 100000         |                       |
| Must Use | 010  | PO1        | Baseline Item Data                                      | M            | 1       |                | n2                    |
| Not Used | 018  | SI         | Service Characteristic Identification                   | О            | 5       |                |                       |
| Not Used | 020  | CUR        | Currency  | O            | 1       |                |                       |
|          | 030  | PO3        | Additional Item Detail                                  | O            | 25      |                |                       |
|          | 040  | CTP        | Pricing Information                                     | O            | 25      |                |                       |
|          | 049  | MEA        | Measurements  | O            | 40      |                |                       |
|          |      |            | LOOP ID - PID   |              |         | 1000           | ,                     |
|          | 050  | PID        | Product/Item Description                                | О            | 1       |                | edunine en ellere.    |
| Not Used | 060  | MEA        | Measurements  | O            | 10      |                |                       |
|          | 070  | PWK        | Paperwork   | О            | 25      |                |                       |
|          | 090  | PO4        | Item Physical Details                                   | O            | 1       |                |                       |
|          | 100  | REF        | Reference Numbers                                       | O            | 12      |                |                       |
|          | 110  | PER        | Administrative Communications Contact                   | O            | 3       |                |                       |
|          | 130  | SAC        | Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge<br>Information | О            | 25      |                |                       |
|          | 140  | IT8        | Conditions of Sale                                      | O            | 1       |                |                       |
|          | 150  | ITD        | Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale                    | O            | 2       |                |                       |
|          | 160  | DIS        | Discount Detail   | O            | 20      |                |                       |
| Not Used | 165  | INC        | Installment Information                                 | О            | 1       |                |                       |
| Not Used | 170  | TAX        | Tax Reference   | О            | >1      |                |                       |
|          | 180  | FOB        | F.O.B. Related Instructions                             | О            | 1       |                |                       |

|          |     |       | LOOP ID - NI  |   |      | 10     |
|----------|-----|-------|---|---|------|--------|
| Not Used | 524 | PO4   | Item Physical Details   | О | 1    |        |
| Not Used | 522 | CTP   | Pricing Information   | 0 | 25   |        |
| Not Used | 520 | DTM   | Date/Time/Period  | 0 | 10   |        |
| Not Used | 510 | SAC   | Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information              | О | 10   |        |
| Not Used | 505 | TC2   | Commodity   | 0 | 2    |        |
| Not Used | 500 | PO3   | Additional Item Detail  | 0 | 104  |        |
| lot Used | 490 | PID   | Product/Item Description  | 0 | 1000 |        |
| lot Used | 480 | S1    | Service Characteristic Identification                             | 0 | 5    |        |
| lot Used | 470 | SLN   | Subline Item Detail   | 0 | 1    |        |
| Int Head | 470 | CT NI | LOOP ID - SLN   | Ō |      | 1000   |
| lot Used | 460 | PKG   | Marking, Packaging, Loading                                       | 0 | 200  | 1000   |
|          |     |       | Hazardous Materials, or Both)                                     |   |      |        |
| lot Used | 450 | TD4   | Carrier Details (Special Handling, or                             | 0 | 5    |        |
| Not Used | 440 | TD3   | Time) Carrier Details (Equipment)                                 | O | 12   |        |
|          | 430 | TD5   | Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit                         | О | 12   |        |
| Not Used | 420 | TD1   | Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)                             | О | 2    |        |
|          | 415 | SCH   | Line Item Schedule  | О | 200  |        |
| lot Used | 410 | FOB   | F.O.B. Related Instructions                                       | О | 1    |        |
|          | 400 | PER   | Administrative Communications Contact                             | 0 | 3    |        |
|          | 390 | REF   | Reference Numbers   | 0 | 12   |        |
| lot Used | 385 | NX2   | Real Estate Property ID Component                                 | 0 | 3    |        |
|          | 380 | N4    | Geographic Location   | 0 | 1    |        |
|          | 370 | N3    | Address Information   | 0 | 2    |        |
|          | 360 | N2    | Additional Name Information                                       | 0 | 2    |        |
|          | 350 | NI    | Name  | О | 1    |        |
|          |     |       | LOOP ID - NI  |   |      | 200    |
|          | 340 | MSG   | Message Text  | O | 1000 |        |
| lot Used | 335 | MEA   | Measurements  | О | 40   |        |
|          | 330 | N9    | Reference Number  | О | 1    | 18ther |
|          |     |       | LOOP ID - N9  |   |      | 1000   |
| Not Used | 310 | MEA   | Measurements  | O | >1   |        |
|          | 300 | PKG   | Marking, Packaging, Loading                                       | О | 1    |        |
|          |     |       | LOOP ID - PKG   |   |      | 200    |
| Not Used | 295 | TXI   | Tax Information   | Ο | >1   |        |
|          | 290 | AMT   | Monetary Amount   | O | 1    | n4     |
|          | 280 | MAN   | Marks and Numbers   | O | 10   |        |
|          | 270 | TD4   | Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both) | О | 5    |        |
| Not Used | 260 | TD3   | Carrier Details (Equipment)                                       | О | 12   |        |
|          | 250 | TD5   | Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)                   | О | 12   |        |
| Not Used | 240 | TD1   | Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)                             | 0 | 1    |        |
| lot Used | 235 | TC2   | Commodity   | 0 | 2    |        |
|          | 230 | SCH   |   | 0 | 200  | n3     |
|          | 220 | LDT   | Lead Time Line Item Schedule                                      | 0 | 12   | 2      |
|          | 210 | DTM   | Date/Time Reference   | 0 | 10   |        |
| Not Used | 200 | 1T3   | Additional Item Data  | 0 | 5    |        |
|          | 200 | 1772  | A didd- 1 fa D a  | _ | -    |        |

| Not Used | 530 | N1  | Name                                  | O | 1  | 111 |
|----------|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|---|----|-----|
| Not Used | 540 | N2  | Additional Name Information           | O | 2  |     |
| Not Used | 550 | N3  | Address Information                   | O | 2  |     |
| Not Used | 560 | N4  | Geographic Location                   | O | 1  |     |
| Not Used | 570 | NX2 | Real Estate Property 1D Component     | O | 3  |     |
| Not Used | 580 | REF | Reference Numbers                     | O | 12 |     |
| Not Used | 590 | PER | Administrative Communications Contact | О | 3  |     |

#### **Summary:**

| Must Use | Pos. No. 010 | Seg.<br><u>ID</u><br>CTT | Name Transaction Totals | Req.<br><u>Des.</u><br>M | Max.Use | Loop<br><u>Repeat</u> | Notes and<br>Comments<br>n5 |
|----------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
|          | 020          | AMT                      | Monetary Amount         | O                        | 1       |                       | n6                          |
| Must Use | 030          | SE                       | Transaction Set Trailer | M                        | 1       |                       |                             |

#### **Transaction Set Notes**

- 1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
- 2. PO102 is required.
- 3. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
- 4. If AMT is used in the detail area, then AMT01 will = 1 and AMT02 will indicate total line amount as calculated by the sender.
- 5. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.
- 6. If AMT is used in the summary area, then AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

Segment: ST Transaction Set Header

Position: 010

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Mandatory

Max Use:

Purpose:

To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Syntax Notes:

**Semantic Notes:** 

The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).

Comments:

|      |                | Data Element Summary   |                                |
|------|----------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Ref. | Data           |  |                                |
| Des. | <b>Element</b> | Name   | <b>Attributes</b>              |
| ST01 | 143            | Transaction Set Identifier Code  | M ID 3/3                       |
|      |                | Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set  |                                |
|      |                | X12.1 Purchase Order   |                                |
| ST02 | 329            | Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within functional group assigned by the originator for a transa Use to transmit a unique number assigned by the original transaction set. This number may be system generated. | ction set<br>inator of the     |
|      | Des.<br>ST01   | Des. Element<br>ST01 143   | Des.   Element   Name     ST01 |

Segment: **BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order

Position: 020

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Mandatory

Max Use:

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Transaction Set and transmit identifying

numbers and dates

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes:

A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add data elements to the BEG segment that will carry the contract type (in terms of its pricing arrangement, e.g., Firm Fixed Price, Cost Plus Award Fee, etc.), security classification, and type of product or service code. We expect those data elements to be available for use in ASC X12

Version/Release 3050.

|          | T> 0                |                        | Data El                            | lement Summary   |                                      |
|----------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|          | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u> | Data<br><u>Element</u> | Name                               |  | Attributes                           |
| Must Use | BEG01               | 353                    |                                    | t Purpose Code   | M ID 2/2                             |
|          |                     |                        | Code identifying                   | g purpose of transaction set   |                                      |
|          |                     |                        | 00                                 | Original   |                                      |
|          |                     |                        |                                    | Use to indicate an original procurer<br>This code is used only after the cont<br>to all terms and conditions to be con<br>procurement instrument transmitted | tractor has agreed<br>utained in the |
|          |                     |                        | 07                                 | Duplicate  | 4:0 <i>h</i>                         |
|          |                     |                        | 22                                 | Use to indicate the re-transmission of transmitted procurement instrument Information Copy   |                                      |
|          |                     |                        |                                    | Use to indicate that this is an inform original procurement instrument. I copy is sent to addresses other than e.g., the Contract Administration Of          | This information the selling party,  |
| Must Use | BEG02               | 92                     | Purchase Orde                      | • 1  | M ID 2/2                             |
|          |                     |                        |                                    | the type of Purchase Order   |                                      |
|          |                     |                        | Use to identify t transaction set. | he type of procurement instrument repre-   | sented by this                       |
|          |                     |                        | LS                                 | Lease  |                                      |
|          |                     |                        | NE                                 | New Order  |                                      |
|          |                     |                        |                                    | Use to indicate a Purchase Order. A submitted to ASC X12 to add a code Order. We expect this code will be a ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In this code.      | for Purchase<br>wailable for use in  |
|          |                     |                        | RL                                 | Release or Delivery Order  |                                      |
|          |                     |                        | рт                                 | An order for goods and services place existing contract or blanket order Use to indicate releases, calls, or delagainst existing indefinite procurem         | livery orders                        |
|          |                     |                        | RT                                 | Rental   |                                      |
|          |                     |                        | ZZ                                 | Mutually Defined   |                                      |
|          |                     |                        |                                    | Use to indicate that a type of procur other than a lease, purchase order o   |                                      |

being issued. When used, use the following NTE segment to explain the type of procurement instrument being issued. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add codes for Agreement, Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract, Basic Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Grant, Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity (IDIQ), Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity (IDDQ), Requirements, Task Order, and Letter Contract. We expect these codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Do not use for releases or delivery orders. When applicable, use code RL.

|          |       |      |  | applicable, use code RL.  | raers.                                       | wnen   |
|----------|-------|------|--|---|--|--|
| Must Use | BEG03 | 324  | Purchase Orde<br>Identifying num   |   | <b>M</b><br>derer/p                          | AN 1/22<br>ourchaser   |
|          | PEGA  |      | the order again: release, or call. orders, cite the contract or sche BEG04. Federa comply with Federal | the procurement instrument identification is a basic procurement instrument, e.g., a For purchase orders, cite the order numbasic procurement instrument identificate dule number) and cite the delivery order all numbers will not exceed 15 characters deral Procurement Data System requiren | delivery ber. I ion nu or cal in leny nents. | y order,<br>For delivery<br>mber (e.g., the<br>Il number in<br>gth in order to |
|          | BEG04 | 328  | Release Numbe  |   | 0  | AN 1/30  |
|          |       |      |  | ving a release against a Purchase Order proved in the transaction   | eviousi                                      | y placed by  |
|          |       |      | Use to identify t  | he delivery order, call or release number (IIN) against the basic procurement instr   |  |  |
| Must Use | BEG05 | 323  | <b>Purchase Orde</b>   |   | M  | DT 6/6   |
|          |       |      |  | y the purchaser to Purchase Order   |  |  |
|          |       |      |  | s used, cite the date of the delivery order, not used, cite the date of the procureme   |  |  |
| Not Used | BEG06 | 367  | Contract Numb  | oer   | O  | AN 1/30  |
|          | ,     |      | Contract number  | r   |  |  |
|          | BEG07 | 587  | Acknowledgme   | nt Type   | O  | ID 2/2   |
|          |       |      | Code specifying  | the type of acknowledgment  |  |  |
|          |       |      | AC   | Acknowledge - With Detail and Char  | nge  |  |
|          |       |      | AD   | Use to indicate acknowledgment of using the available segments in the retransmitting the same data in the segments in the 850. Changes are packnowledge - With Detail, No Cha   | 855 an<br>corres <sub>i</sub><br>ermitte     | nd<br>ponding  |
|          |       |      | AK   | Use to indicate acknowledgment of using the available segments in the retransmitting the same data in the segments in the 850 without change Acknowledge - No Detail or Change  | this 85<br>855 an<br>corres <sub>k</sub>     | d  |
|          |       |      |  | Use to indicate acknowledgment by rejection of this 850 is required.  |  | ance or  |
| Not Used | BEG08 | 1019 | Invoice Type C   |   | 0  | ID 3/3   |
|          |       |      |  | ne method by which invoices are to be pro   |  |  |

Segment: NTE Note/Special Instruction

Position: 030

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Floating Max Use: 100

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special

instruction

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

Comments:

1 The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the NTE segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Notes:

1. Must use when BEG02 is code ZZ, to identify the type of procurement instrument being issued.

2. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

|          | Ref.  | Data           |   |                   |                     |
|----------|-------|----------------|---|-------------------|---------------------|
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | Name  | <b>Attributes</b> |                     |
|          | NTE01 | 363            | Note Reference Code   | O                 | ID 3/3              |
|          |       |                | Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the | ne not            | te ap <b>p</b> lies |
|          |       |                | Use any code.   |                   | •                   |
|          |       |                | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co     | de va             | lues.               |
| Must Use | NTE02 | 3              | Free Form Message<br>Free-form text                           | M                 | AN 1/60             |

| Segment: | UK | Currency |
|----------|----|----------|

Position:

040

Loop:

Level: Heading Optional Usage:

Max Use:

Purpose: Syntax Notes: To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction

If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.

- If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 3 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 4 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 5 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 6 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 7 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 8 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
- 10 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

#### Semantic Notes:

#### Comments:

Notes:

See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment. Use to identify the currency in which payment will be made if in other than U.S. Dollars.

|          | Ref.  | Data           | 2 404 2000000 2 2000000  |              |                |
|----------|-------|----------------|--|--------------|----------------|
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | Name   | <u>Att</u>   | <u>ributes</u> |
| Must Use | CUR01 | 98             | Entity Identifier Code   | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |                | Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical l  | ocation, or  | an individual  |
|          |       |                | PR Payer   |              |                |
|          |       |                | Use to indicate the paying office  | 2.           |                |
| Must Use | CUR02 | 100            | Currency Code  | M            | ID 3/3         |
|          |       |                | Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the  | ne charges   | are specified  |
|          |       |                | Use the appropriate code to specify the currency that payment.   | t will be us | ed to make     |
| Not Used | CUR03 | 280            | Exchange Rate  | O            | R 4/6          |
|          |       |                | Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to c  | onvert moi   | netary value   |
|          |       |                | from one currency to another   |              |                |
| Not Used | CUR04 | 98             | Entity Identifier Code   | 0            | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |                | Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical l  | ocation, or  | an individual  |
| Not Used | CUR05 | 100            | Currency Code  | O            | ID 3/3         |
|          |       |                | Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the  | ne charges   | are specified  |
| Not Used | CUR06 | 669            | Currency Market/Exchange Code  | O            | ID 3/3         |
|          |       |                | Code identifying the market upon which the currency  | exchange i   | ate is based   |
| Not Used | CUR07 | 374            | Date/Time Qualifier  | X            | ID 3/3         |
|          |       |                | Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and   | time         |                |
| Not Used | CUR08 | 373            | Date   | O            | DT 6/6         |
|          |       |                | Date (YYMMDD)  |              |                |
| Not Used | CUR09 | 337            | Time   | O            | TM 4/8         |
|          |       |                | Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HH  |              |                |
|          |       |                | HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where $H = hours$ (00-   |              |                |
|          |       |                | 59), $S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds (00-59$ |              |                |
|          |       |                | are expressed as follows: $D = tenths (0-9)$ and $DD = h$  |              | ` ,            |
| Not Used | CUR10 | 374            | Date/Time Qualifier  | X            | ID 3/3         |
|          |       |                | Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and   |              |                |
| Not Used | CUR11 | 373            | Date   | O            | DT 6/6         |
|          |       |                | Date (YYMMDD)  |              |                |

| Not Used | CUR12          | 337        | Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, of HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), N 59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundre | [ = m<br>; deci  | inutes (00-<br>imal seconds          |
|----------|----------------|------------|--|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Not Used | CUR13          | 374        | Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time  | X                | ID 3/3                               |
| Not Used | CUR14          | 373        | Date Date (YYMMDD)   | O                | DT 6/6                               |
| Not Used | CUR15          | 337        | Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, of HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M 59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundre | I = m;<br>; deci | inutes (00-<br>imal secon <b>d</b> s |
| Not Used | CUR16          | 374        | Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time  | X                | ID 3/3                               |
| Not Used | CUR17          | 373        | Date Date (YYMMDD)   | 0                | DT 6/6                               |
| Not Used | CUR18          | 337        | Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, of HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M 59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds  | 1 = m            | inutes (00-                          |
|          |                |            | are expressed as follows: $D = tenths (0-9)$ and $DD = hundred$  |                  |                                      |
| Not Used | CUR19          | 374        | are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundred Date/Time Qualifier  Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time   |                  |                                      |
| Not Used | CUR19<br>CUR20 | 374<br>373 | Date/Time Qualifier  | dths (           | (00-99)                              |

REF Reference Numbers Segment:

050 Position:

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional Max Use: 12

Purpose:

To specify identifying numbers.

Syntax Notes: **Semantic Notes:** 

1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. When the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to increase the maximum use of this segment to greater than 1. If approved, the use will be increased in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until approved, there can be no more than 12 iterations of the REF segment at this point in the transaction set.

|          |       |                | Data 1         | Element Summary   |
|----------|-------|----------------|----------------|---|
|          | Ref.  | Data           |                | V   |
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>    | Attributes  |
| Must Use | REF01 | 128            |                | mber Qualifier M ID 2/2  ng the Reference Number.   |
|          |       |                | Science and fo | been submitted to ASC X12 for a code to specify Type of or Catalog number (for Research and Development work). If se codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release   |
|          |       |                | 16             | Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR)<br>Number  |
|          |       |                | 25             | A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement  |
|          |       |                | 2E             | Foreign Military Sales Case Number  A reference number designating the foreign military   |
|          |       |                |                | sale records  |
|          |       |                |                | Use to indicate that the order involves a foreign military sale.  |
|          |       |                | 73             | Statement of Work (SOW)   |
|          |       |                |                | Description of a product or service to be procured under  |
|          |       |                |                | a contract; statement of requirements  Use to indicate the statement of work (SOW) number or a number within the statement of work where additional information can be found regarding the line item. If the SOW is a part of the order, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how it is being transmitted to the selling party if not otherwise included in the transaction set. |
|          |       |                | 97             | Package Number  |
|          |       |                |                | A serial number indicating unit shipped   |
|          |       |                | AH             | Agreement Number  |
|          |       |                |                | Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.   |
|          |       |                | AT             | Appropriation Number  |
|          |       |                | AU             | Use to indicate accounting appropriation data. Cite the data as a literal string in REF03.  Authorization to Meet Competition No.   |

Use, as applicable, to cite the statutory authority for using other than full and open competition.

Authorization Number

Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service

Use to indicate the statutory authorization under which this order is negotiated.

Bill of Lading Number

Use to indicate a government bill of lading (GBL).

Purchase Order Line Item Identifier (Buyer)

Contract Line Item Number

Customer catalog number

Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic

Assistance where the funding source for a research effort can be found. A request has been submitted to

Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance where the funding source for a research effort can be found. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for the generic term Catalog. We expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code.

CR Customer Reference Number

Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.

DG Drawing Number

BB

BM

BV

C7 CH

IJ

DS Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority

Rating

E4 Charge Card Number

Use to indicate the government credit card under which payment for this instrument will be accomplished. When used, provide the credit card expiration date in the 1/DTM/150 segment citing code 036 in DTM01.

Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code

Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this order.

(SIC) Code applicable to

IL Internal Order Number

Use to indicate the requisition number (e.g., the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document number).

IX Item Number

Use to indicate a Federal Supply Class (FSC) special item number.

K4 Criticality Designator

A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions

Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator that will be applicable to the order.

K6 Purchase Description

K7 Paragraph Number

Use to indicate a particular paragraph or section in the order that contains applicable information.

KS Solicitation

A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations

|          | Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this procurement instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.  |
|----------|---|
| LT       | Lot Number  |
| P4       | Project Code  |
|          | Use to indicate the project number applicable to this order.  |
| PH       | Priority Rating   |
|          | Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority.   |
| PR       | Price Quote Number  |
|          | Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.   |
| QC       | Product Specification Document Number   |
|          | Model designation of replacement component  |
| RQ       | Purchase Requisition No.  |
| D.C.     | Use, as appropriate, to indicate an internal number such as a purchase request or purchase request order number. When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.  Returnable Container Serial Number |
| RS<br>S2 |   |
|          | Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)   |
| S3       | Specification Number  |
| TG       | Use to indicate a specification other than a MILSPEC. When used, identify the specification in REF03. Transportation Control Number (TCN)   |
| TH       | Transportation Account Code (TAC)   |
| TN       | Transaction Reference Number  |
|          | Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SP102.                     |
| TP       | Test Specification Number   |
| W2       | Weapon System Number  |
|          | Identifies a weapon system  |
| W6       | Federal Supply Schedule Number  |
|          | Identifies an item with a two-digit group number, two-<br>digit part number, and one-character section letter   |
| XC       | Cargo Control Number  |
| XE       | Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.  Transportation Priority Number  |
| ZF       | Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment Contractor Establishment Code (CEC)   |
|          | Government identifier to designate a contractor; it is nine characters, eight numeric and a final alpha   |
| ZZ       | Mutually Defined  |
|          | Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03. Examples of the numbers that can be  |

included here (for which data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12) are: Military Standard Number, Technical Document Number, Technical Order Number, Related Contract Line Item Number, and Standard Number. If approved, the codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

- REF02 127 Reference Number X AN 1/30

  Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

  If a reference number has an associated revision number, suffix or extension, concatenate the reference and revision/suffix/extension number and carry the resultant number in this data element.
- REF03 352 Description X AN 1/80

  A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

  1) Use to carry additional information related to the number cited in REF02.

  Use of free-form text is discouraged.
  - 2) When REF01 is code AT, cite the accounting appropriation as a literal string in this data element.

Segment: PER Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 060

Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose: Syntax Notes:

To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

Notes:

1. Use to identify a contract when that party is not to be associated with an address. When an address is also required, use the 1/PER/360 segment.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add data element 443, Contact Inquiry Reference, at PER07. This data element will permit citing the title of the party identified in PER02. If approved, this data element will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

|          | Def       | Data | Data Ele                                  | ment Summary   |
|----------|-----------|------|---|--|
| Must Use | Des. Elem |      | Name Contact Function Code identifying to | Attributes n Code M ID 2/2 the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named Hazardous Material Contact  |
|          |           |      | NT  | Notification Contact   |
|          |           |      | RE  | Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.  Receiving Contact  |
|          |           |      | ZZ  | Use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.  Mutually Defined  |
|          |           |      |   | Use to indicate an Advisor (the individual who will work with the contractor on a research effort). A request as been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for ADVISOR. We expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code. |
|          | PER02     | 93   | Name                                      | O AN 1/35  |
|          |           |      | Free-form name                            |  |
|          |           |      |   | e first, followed by the first name. Do not truncate the last ename is longer than 35 characters. Instead, truncate or he first name.  |
|          | PER03     | 365  | Communication :                           | Number Qualifier X ID 2/2  |
|          |           |      | Code identifying t                        | he type of communication number  |
|          |           |      | AU  | Defense Switched Network   |
|          |           |      |   | Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)   |
|          |           |      | EM  | Electronic Mail  |
|          |           |      | FX  | Facsimile  |
|          |           |      | IT  | International Telephone  |
|          |           |      |   | Include the country code.  |

|       |     | TE                           | Telephone   |          |              |
|-------|-----|------------------------------|---|----------|--------------|
|       |     | TL.                          | Use to indicate the commercial tele the individual cited in PER02.  | ephone i | number of    |
| PER04 | 364 | Communication                | Number  | X        | AN 1/80      |
|       |     | Complete commi applicable    | unications number including country or  | area coo | le when      |
| PER05 | 365 | Communication                | Number Qualifier  | X        | ID 2/2       |
|       |     | Code identifying             | the type of communication number  |          |              |
|       |     | For example, if              | second communication number for the<br>PER03/04 cites the commercial telepho<br>e used to cite an electronic mail numbe<br>Defense Switched Network | пе пит   |              |
|       |     |                              | Department of Defense telecommun<br>successor of the Automatic Voice N<br>(AUTOVON)   |          | s system and |
|       |     | EM                           | Electronic Mail   |          |              |
|       |     | EX                           | Telephone Extension   |          |              |
|       |     |                              | Use only if PER03 is used citing ei TE.   | ther cou | le AU or     |
|       |     | FX                           | Facsimile   |          |              |
|       |     | IT                           | International Telephone   |          |              |
|       |     |                              | Include the country code.   |          |              |
|       |     | TE                           | Telephone   |          | \$ " W       |
|       |     |                              | Use to indicate the commercial tele the individual cited in PER02.  | phone i  | number of    |
| PER06 | 364 | Communication                | Number  | X        | AN 1/80      |
|       |     | Complete commu<br>applicable | unications number including country or  | area coo | le when      |

Segment: FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions

Position: 08

Loop:

Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1

Purpose:

To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Syntax Notes: 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

**2** FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.

4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point or acceptance location vary by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.

2. This segment is not necessary when the order is for a service.

#### **Data Element Summary**

|          | Ref.  | Data<br>Element | <u>Name</u>   | ar Summary  |                  | ributes              |  |
|----------|-------|-----------------|---|---|------------------|----------------------|--|
| Must Use | FOB01 | 146             | Shipment Method   | v   | M                | ID 2/2               |  |
|          |       |                 | Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges |   |                  |                      |  |
|          |       |                 | BP  | Paid by Buyer   |                  |                      |  |
|          |       |                 |   | The buyer agrees to the transportation requiring the buyer to pay transportation specified location (origin or destination <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is a</i> | on cha<br>n loca | arges to a<br>ition) |  |
|          |       |                 | PE  | Prepaid and Summary Bill  |                  |                      |  |
|          |       |                 | PP  | Use to indicate that transportation cost to be prepaid and added to the invoice Prepaid (by Seller)   |                  |                      |  |
|          |       |                 |   | Use to indicate that the FOB point is destination.  |                  |                      |  |
|          | FOB02 | 309             | Location Qualifier  |   | X                | ID 1/2               |  |

Code identifying type of location

1. Use to identify the FOB point.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add codes for Port of Embarkation, Port of Loading, and Government Furnished Property FOB Point. We expect these codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

| DE | Destination (Shipping)   |
|----|--|
| FV | Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)   |
| IT | Intermediate FOB Point   |
|    | A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point |
|    | Use to indicate a Freight Forwarder.   |
| OR | Origin (Shipping Point)  |

|          |       |     | ZZ   | Mutually Defined  Use to indicate that the FOB point nor destination. When used, cite in FOB03. If the actual FOB point geographical location, use in contiteration of the appropriate N1 location.  | the actua<br>int is an a<br>junction | nl FOB point<br>address or<br>with one           |  |
|----------|-------|-----|--|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|          | FOB03 | 352 | Description  | 14.1 U.A.s   | O                                    | AN 1/80  |  |
|          |       |     | A free-form desc   | cription to clarify the related data eleme   | ents and t                           | heir content                                     |  |
|          |       |     | use one iteration  | he FOB point only when FOB02 is con<br>to of the N1 loop, using code KX in N1<br>OB point. Use is discouraged.   | U                                    |  |  |
| Not Used | FOB04 | 334 |  | Terms Qualifier Code   | O                                    | ID 2/2   |  |
|          |       |     | Code identifying   | g the source of the transportation terms   |                                      |  |  |
| Not Used | FOB05 | 335 | Transportation   |  | X                                    | ID 3/3   |  |
|          |       |     | Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the siresponsibility |  | shipment transportation              |  |  |
|          | FOB06 | 309 | Location Qualif  | fier   | X                                    | ID 1/2   |  |
|          |       |     | Code identifying   |  |                                      |  |  |
|          |       |     | Use to identify to   | he acceptance point.   |                                      |  |  |
|          |       |     | DE   | Destination (Shipping)   |                                      | - 348  |  |
|          |       |     | OR   | Origin (Shipping Point)  |                                      |  |  |
|          |       |     | ZZ   | Mutually Defined   |                                      |  |  |
|          |       |     |  | Use to indicate that the acceptance origin nor destination. When use acceptance point in FOB07. If the point is an address or geographic conjunction with one iteration of code ZZ in N101.  | d, cite the<br>e actual<br>location, | e act <b>ual</b><br>accepta <b>nce</b><br>use in |  |
|          | FOB07 | 352 | Description  |  | O                                    | AN 1/80  |  |
|          |       |     | A free-form desc   | cription to clarify the related data eleme   | ents and tl                          | neir content                                     |  |
|          |       |     | use one iteration  | he acceptance point when FOB06 is co<br>of the N1 loop, using code ZZ in N10<br>cceptance point. Use is discouraged.   |                                      |  |  |
| Not Used | FOB08 | 54  | Risk of Loss Qu  |  | O                                    | ID 2/2   |  |
| Not Used | FOB09 | 352 | <b>Description</b>   | The state of the particular of | X                                    | AN 1/80  |  |
|          | 10207 |     |  | cription to clarify the related data eleme   |                                      |  |  |

Segment: CSH Header Sale Condition

Position: 110

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale Syntax Notes: 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.

2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.

2 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.

3 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.

**Comments:** 

Notes:

Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify special services or conditions applicable to all of the line items in the order. When the special services or conditions vary by line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.

|          | Ref.      | Data          | 2   | y   |                             |              |  |
|----------|-----------|---------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--|
|          | Des.      | Element       | Name  |   | Attributes                  |              |  |
|          | CSH01     | 563           | Sales Requirer  |   | O                           | ID 1/2       |  |
|          |           |               |   | y a specific requirement or agreement of sal  | e                           |              |  |
|          |           |               | P2  | Ship As Soon As Possible  |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               | P4  | Do Not Preship  |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               | SC  | Ship Complete   |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               |   | Use to indicate partial shipments will  | l not l                     | be accepted. |  |
|          |           |               | SV  | Ship Per Release  |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               |   | Use to indicate that the ordered item shipped in place.   | (s) are                     | e to be      |  |
| CSH02 5  | 564       | Do-Not-Exceed | d Action Code   | O   | ID 1/1                      |              |  |
|          |           |               | Code indicating Do-Not-Exceed Use any code.                         | g the action to be taken if the order amount of Amount (565)  | er amount exceeds the value |              |  |
|          |           |               | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. |   |                             |              |  |
|          | CSH03 565 |               | Do-Not-Exceed   |   | X                           | N2 2/9       |  |
|          |           |               | Maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.      |   |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               |   | a maximum price that if the vendor would  |                             |              |  |
| Not Used | CSH04     | 508           | Account Numb  | per   | O                           | AN 1/35      |  |
|          |           |               | Account number  | er assigned   |                             |              |  |
| Not Used | CSH05     | 596           | Required Invo   | ice Date by the sender to be shown on the invoice.  | 0                           | DT 6/6       |  |
|          | CSH06     | 559           | Agency Qualif   | ier Code  | X                           | ID 2/2       |  |
|          |           |               | Code identifyin   | g the agency assigning the code values  |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               | AX  | ANSI Accredited Standards Committee   | ee, X1                      | 12           |  |
|          |           |               |   | Use this code to comply with the synt segment.  | ax of                       | the CSH      |  |
|          | CSH07     | 560           | Special Service   | es Code   | X                           | ID 2/10      |  |
|          |           |               | Code identifyin   | g the special service   |                             |              |  |
|          |           |               | Data element 5<br>Therefore, if th                                  | the inspection location as either at origin of 60 does not appear in Table 2 of this transse inspection location varies by line item, copp must be used for this purpose. | actior                      | ı set.       |  |

|          |       |     | IM Inspect at Destination  |   |        |
|----------|-------|-----|--|---|--------|
|          |       |     | IO Inspect at Origin   |   |        |
| Not Used | CSH08 | 566 | Product/Service Substitution Code Code indicating product or service substitution conditions | 0 | ID 1/2 |
| Not Used | CSH09 | 954 | Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal  | 0 | R 1/10 |

| Segment:        | SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information   |
|-----------------|--|
| Position:       | 120  |
| Loop:           | 120  |
| Level:          | Heading  |
| Usage:          | Optional   |
| Max Use:        | 25   |
| Purpose:        | To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount   |
| Syntax Notes:   | or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge  1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.  |
| Syntax Notes:   |  |
|                 | 1  |
|                 | I I  |
|                 | A A  |
|                 | A A  |
|                 | 1  |
| Semantic Notes: | A A  |
| Semantic Notes: |  |
|                 |  |
|                 | If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.  3 SAC10 alone is used to indicate a specific quantity which could be a dollar amount, |
|                 |  |
|                 | that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance or charge.   |
|                 | SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar   |
|                 | amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.  |
|                 | 4 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference   |
|                 | number as identified by the code used.   |
|                 | 5 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more   |
|                 | than one option of the promotion.  |
| Comments:       | SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or   |
|                 | charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.   |
|                 | In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the  |
|                 | actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on  |
|                 | to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount".  |
|                 | It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.   |
| Nater           |  |
| Notes:          | Use the 1/SAC/120 segment to identify charges that apply to all of the line items. If the charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.              |

|          |          |                | Data          | Element Summar y  |              |                |  |
|----------|----------|----------------|---------------|---|--------------|----------------|--|
|          | Ref.     | Data           |               |   |              |                |  |
|          | Des.     | <b>Element</b> | Name          |   | Att          | <u>ributes</u> |  |
| Must Use | SAC01    | 248            | Allowance or  | · Charge Indicator  | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 1/1         |  |
|          |          |                | Code which in | ndicates an allowance or charge for the servi-                | ce spe       | cified         |  |
|          |          |                | A             | Allowance   |              |                |  |
|          |          |                | С             | Charge  |              |                |  |
|          |          |                | N             | No Allowance or Charge  |              |                |  |
|          | SAC02    | 1300           | Service, Pron | notion, Allowance, or Charge Code                             | X            | ID 4/4         |  |
|          |          |                | Code identify | Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge |              |                |  |
|          |          |                | Use any code. | Use any code.   |              |                |  |
|          |          |                | Refer to 0030 | 40 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c                   | ode va       | lues.          |  |
| Not Used | SAC03    | 559            | Agency Qual   | ifier Code  | X            | ID 2/2         |  |
|          |          |                | Code identify | ing the agency assigning the code values                      |              |                |  |
| Not Used | SAC04    | 1301           |               | Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge               |              | AN 1/10        |  |
|          |          |                | Code          |   |              |                |  |
|          |          |                | 0 ,           | tained code identifying the service, promotio                 | n, allo      | wance, or      |  |
|          | 0.4.00.5 | (10            | charge        |   | 0            | 272 4 44 5     |  |
|          | SAC05    | 610            | Amount        |   | O            | N2 1/15        |  |

|  |       |     | Monetary amount  |              |               |  |  |
|--|-------|-----|--|--------------|---------------|--|--|
| Not Used   | SAC06 | 378 | Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier  | X            | ID 1/1        |  |  |
|  |       |     | Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent  | nt is cal    | culated       |  |  |
| Not Used   | SAC07 | 332 | Allowance or Charge Percent Allowance or charge expressed as a percent.  | X            | R 1/6         |  |  |
| Not Used   | SAC08 | 359 | Allowance or Charge Rate Allowance or Charge Rate per Unit   | O            | R 1/9         |  |  |
|  | SAC09 | 355 | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   | X            | ID 2/2        |  |  |
|  |       |     | Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken                           |              |               |  |  |
|  |       |     | A conversion table may be required to convert agency constant. ASC X12.  | oaes to      | coaes usea by |  |  |
|  |       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable   | code va      | ılues.        |  |  |
|  | SAC10 | 339 | Allowance or Charge Quantity   | X            | R 1/10        |  |  |
|  |       |     | Quantity basis when allowance or charge quantity is differ<br>purchase order or invoice quantity   | erent fro    | om the        |  |  |
|  |       |     | Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity ran amount in SAC05 applies. |              |               |  |  |
|  | SAC11 | 339 | Allowance or Charge Quantity   | O            | R 1/10        |  |  |
|  |       |     | Quantity basis when allowance or charge quantity is different purchase order or invoice quantity   | erent fro    | om the        |  |  |
| Not Used   | SAC12 | 331 | Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or of                                    | O<br>charge  | ID 2/2        |  |  |
| Not Used   | SAC13 | 127 | Reference Number   | X            | AN 1/30       |  |  |
|  |       |     | Reference number or identification number as defined for   | r a parti    | cular         |  |  |
|  |       |     | Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number   | r Qualif     | ier.          |  |  |
| Not Used   | SAC14 | 770 | Option Number  | 0            | AN 1/20       |  |  |
|  |       |     | A unique number identifying available promotion or allowmore than one is offered   | wance o      | options when  |  |  |
| Not Used   | SAC15 | 352 | Description  | 0            | AN 1/80       |  |  |
| A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their conte |       |     |  | heir content |               |  |  |

|                 | ITD   |
|-----------------|---|
| Segment:        | ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale  |
| Position:       | 130   |
| Loop:           |   |
| Level:          | Heading   |
| Usage:          | Optional  |
| Max Use:        | 5   |
| Purpose:        | To specify terms of sale  |
| Syntax Notes:   | 1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.   |
|                 | 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.   |
|                 | 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.   |
| Semantic Notes: | 1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.   |
| Comments:       | If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required. |
| Notes:          | 1. Use this 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount terms apply to all of the line items. If  |
|                 | the discount terms vary by line item, use the 2/ITD/150 segment.  |
|                 | 2. Payment method was provided at time of registration. Changes to that data must be made by submitting a registration data change using the 838 transaction set.   |
|                 |   |

|             |         | Data Element Summary   |         |                 |
|-------------|---------|--|---------|-----------------|
| Ref.        | Data    | ***  |         |                 |
| Des.        | Element | Name   |         | ributes         |
| ITD01       | 336     | Terms Type Code  | O       | ID 2/2          |
|             |         | Code identifying type of payment terms   |         |                 |
|             |         | 21 Fast Pay  |         |                 |
|             |         | Code indicating that an invoice is sub   | ject to | accelerated     |
|             |         | payment  |         |                 |
|             |         | Use to indicate FAST PAY procedure   | es are  | applicable.     |
| ITD02       | 333     | Terms Basis Date Code  | O       | ID 1/2          |
|             |         | Code identifying the beginning of the terms period                                       |         |                 |
|             |         | Use the same code as the one indicated in ITD02 of the C Response (843 transaction set). | ontra   | ct Solicitation |
|             |         | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co                                | ide va  | lues            |
| ITD03       | 338     | Terms Discount Percent   | O       | R 1/6           |
| 11005       | 330     | Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, availab                               | -       |                 |
|             |         | an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Da                                |         | ne purchaser n  |
| ITD04       | 370     | Terms Discount Due Date  | X       | DT 6/6          |
|             |         | Date payment is due if discount is to be earned  |         |                 |
| ITD05       | 351     | Terms Discount Days Due  | X       | N0 1/3          |
|             |         | Number of days in the terms discount period by which pays                                | ment i  | is due if terms |
| T. T. O. C. |         | discount is earned   |         | D               |
| ITD06       | 446     | Terms Net Due Date   | O       | DT 6/6          |
|             |         | Date when total invoice amount becomes due   |         |                 |
| ITD07       | 386     | Terms Net Days   | O       | N0 1/3          |
|             |         | Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount                               | not a   | pplicable)      |
| ITD08       | 362     | Terms Discount Amount  | O       | N2 1/10         |
|             |         | Total amount of terms discount   |         |                 |
|             |         | Use, if needed, to prevent differences that can result from methods.                     | roun    | ding off        |
| ITD09       | 388     | Terms Deferred Due Date  | 0       | DT 6/6          |
|             |         | Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due                               |         |                 |
| ITD10       | 389     | Deferred Amount Due  | X       | N2 1/10         |
|             |         |  |         |                 |

|          |       |     | Deferred amount due for payment  |              |               |
|----------|-------|-----|--|--------------|---------------|
|          | ITD11 | 342 | Percent of Invoice Payable   | $\mathbf{X}$ | R 1/5         |
|          |       |     | Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent                                     |              |               |
| Not Used | ITD12 | 352 | Description  | O            | AN 1/80       |
|          |       |     | A free-form description to clarify the related data element.                       | s and t      | heir content  |
|          | ITD13 | 765 | Day of Month   | $\mathbf{X}$ | N0 1/2        |
|          |       |     | The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the month being referenced | the ma       | aximum day of |
| Not Used | ITD14 | 107 | Payment Method Code  | O            | ID 1/1        |
|          |       |     | Code identifying type of payment procedures  |              |               |
|          | ITD15 | 954 | Percent  | O            | R 1/10        |
|          |       |     | Percentage expressed as a decimal  |              |               |

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Position: 150

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To

To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.

If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to specify a required delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set number time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment. If the 1/LDT/160 segment is used, do not use this segment.

2. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to specify dates (e.g., quote date, transaction set date) if they apply to all of the line items in the order. When the dates vary by line item, use the 2/DTM/210 segment.

|          |                              |                  | Data Eleme                                      | ent Summary   |                               |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>DTM01 | Data Element 374 | Name Date/Time Qualifie Code specifying typ 002 | er<br>e of date or time, or both date and time<br>Delivery Requested                                    | Attributes<br>M ID 3/3        |
|          |                              |                  | 002   | Use when an unpriced order is issued in DTM02 is assumed to be an estima                                |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 036   | Expiration  |                               |
|          |                              |                  |   | Date coverage expires   |                               |
|          |                              |                  |   | Use to indicate the expiration date of credit card identified in the 1/REF/05                           |                               |
|          | *                            |                  | 037   | Ship Not Before   |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 063   | Do Not Deliver After  |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 064   | Do Not Deliver Before   |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 065   | 1st Schedule Delivery   |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 066   | 1st Schedule Ship   |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 077   | Requested for Delivery (Week of)  |                               |
|          |                              |                  |   | When this code is used, cite the begin week.  | ning date of the              |
|          |                              |                  | 106   | Required By   |                               |
|          |                              |                  |   | Use when delivery is due exactly on the   | e specified date.             |
|          |                              |                  | 150   | Service Period Start  |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 151   | Use to specify the performance comm<br>for a line item that is ordering a service<br>Service Period End |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 131   | Use to specify the performance completine item that is ordering a service.                              | etion date for a              |
|          |                              |                  | 174   | Month Ending  | ANATON - 6027                 |
|          |                              |                  |   | When used, cite the last date of the ap   | plicable month.               |
|          |                              |                  | 276   | Contract Start  | pe vellades, site, supplished |
|          |                              |                  |   | The start date for a contract   |                               |
|          |                              |                  | 279   | Contract Completion   |                               |

|             |         |   | The finish date for a contract   |                      |  |
|-------------|---------|---|--|----------------------|--|
|             |         | 368   | Submittal  |                      |  |
|             |         |   | Date an item was submitted to a custo  | mer                  |  |
|             |         |   | When the 1/REF/050 segment contain REF01, use to specify the date of the transaction set.  |                      |  |
|             |         | 373   | Order Start  |                      | Editoria de la companya de la compa |
|             |         |   | Use to indicate the start of a period of   | f perj               | formance.  |
|             |         | 374   | Order End  |                      |  |
|             |         |   | Point after which data can no longer b becomes invalid for use)  Use to indicate the end of a period of  |                      |  |
|             |         | 994   | Quote  | perje                | mance.   |
|             |         | <i>,</i> ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,  | The date on which a (price) quote was  | rend                 | ered   |
|             |         | 996   | When REF01 is code PR, use to indicathe bid, quote or proposal.  Required Delivery   |                      |  |
|             |         | 990   | A date on which or before, ordered go must be delivered  | ods o                | r services   |
|             |         |   | Use to indicate that delivery is require   | ed on                | or before  |
| DTM02       | 373     | Date  | the specified date.  | X                    | DT 6/6   |
| DIMOZ       | 373     | Date (YYMMDD)   |  | 21                   | <i>D</i> 1 0/0   |
| DTM03       | 337     | Time  |  | X                    | TM 4/8   |
| 211140      |         | Time expressed in 2<br>HHMMSSD, or HF<br>59), S = integer sec<br>are expressed as fol | 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, HMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), N onds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds llows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundre in the HHMM format.   | or HI $M = m$ s; dec | HMMSS, or<br>ninutes (00-<br>imal seconds  |
| DTM04       | 623     | Time Code   | ,  | O                    | ID 2/2   |
|             |         | Organization stands<br>in hours in relation<br>restricted character.                  | e time. In accordance with International and 8601, time can be specified by a + or to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) tire, + and - are substituted by P and M in the M03 is used to express a time.   | r - and<br>ne; si    | d an indication<br>nce + is a  |
|             |         | CD  | Central Daylight Time  |                      | A Area   |
|             |         | CS  | Central Standard Time  |                      |  |
|             |         | CT  | Central Time   |                      |  |
|             |         | ED  | Eastern Daylight Time  |                      |  |
|             |         | ES  | Eastern Standard Time  |                      |  |
|             |         | ET  | Eastern Time   |                      |  |
|             |         | GM  | Greenwich Mean Time  |                      |  |
|             |         | LT  | Local Time   |                      |  |
|             |         | MD  | Mountain Daylight Time   |                      |  |
|             |         | MS  | Mountain Standard Time   |                      |  |
|             |         | MT  | Mountain Time  |                      |  |
|             |         | PD  | Pacific Daylight Time  |                      |  |
|             |         | PS  | Pacific Standard Time  |                      |  |
| D.TDX 4.0.5 | (24     | PT  | Pacific Time   |                      | NO 2/2   |
| DTM05       | 624     | Century   | to the decision of the control of th | 0                    | N0 2/2   |
| DTM06       | 1250    | The first two charace <b>Date Time Period</b>   | cters in the designation of the year (CCY) Format Qualifier  | Y)<br>X              | ID 2/3   |
| A A IVAUU   | 1 to JU | Date Time I tille   | r or mar Quantici  | 2 N                  | 110 413  |

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

Use only when the date cannot be expressed in YYMMDD format. In that
case, use any code and carry the date and/or time in DTM07.

Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

DTM07 1251 Date Time Period

X AN 1/35

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times When delivery is specified as a range of time for a given date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a range of times for a delivery on March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment: LDT Lead Time

Position: 160

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional Max Use: 12

Purpose:

To specify lead time for availability of products and services

Syntax Notes:

**Semantic Notes:** 

1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

**Comments:** 

LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

Notes:

1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment when the required delivery schedule is expressed as a specified time period from a stated event. The 1/DTM/150 segment is used when the required delivery date is an actual date. If the DTM segment is used to provide a date, this segment is not used.

2. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all of the line items. If the delivery schedule varies by line item, use the 2/LDT/220 segment.

|          |       | 1) the ac | mery screame varie                 | s by line tiem, use the 2/12/1/220 S   | egmenu                              | Minimal placets of              |
|----------|-------|-----------|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|          |       |           | Data Elem                          | ent Summary  |                                     |                                 |
|          | Ref.  | Data      |                                    |  |                                     |                                 |
| B.W WI   | Des.  | Element   | Name                               |  | -                                   | ributes                         |
| Must Use | LDT01 | 345       | Lead Time Code Code indicating the | time range   | M                                   | ID 2/2                          |
|          |       |           |                                    | submitted to ASC X12 to add code   | AV - Fre                            | m Date of                       |
|          |       |           |                                    | Delivery. We expect this code will be  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | AA                                 | From date of PO receipt to sample  | ready                               | Markon Association in           |
|          |       |           | AD                                 | From date of sample approval to f  | īrst produ                          | ict shipment                    |
|          |       |           | AE                                 | From date of PO receipt to shipme  | ent                                 |                                 |
|          |       |           | AF                                 | From date of PO receipt to deliver   | у                                   |                                 |
|          |       |           | AH                                 | From Date of Receipt of First Arti<br>Approval   | icle to Fir                         | st Article                      |
|          |       |           | AI                                 | From Date of a Specified Event to  | Delivery                            | 7                               |
|          |       |           | AZ                                 | Use to indicate that the consigned<br>must be notified within the time p<br>schedule a shipment. When used<br>communications number in the 1.<br>From Date of Receipt of Item to D<br>Item | eriod cite<br>, cite the<br>/PER/06 | ed to<br>contract<br>0 segment. |
| Must Use | LDT02 | 380       | Quantity                           |  | $\mathbf{M}$                        | R 1/15                          |
|          |       |           | Numeric value of q                 |  | M                                   | ID 2/2                          |
| Aust Use | LDT03 | 344       |                                    | Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | CY                                 | Calendar Year  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | DA                                 | Calendar Days  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | KK                                 | Maximum Calendar Days  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           |                                    | Use to indicate a flexible time per of days or less.   | iod, e.g.,                          | Xnumber                         |
|          |       |           | MO                                 | Month  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | QY                                 | Quarter of a Year  |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | SA                                 | Semiannual   |                                     |                                 |
|          |       |           | WK                                 | Weeks  |                                     |                                 |
|          | LDT04 | 373       | Date                               |  | O                                   | DT 6/6                          |
|          |       |           | Date (YYMMDD)                      |  |                                     |                                 |

Use to cite a date relevant to lead time code, for example, the start of the cited activity.

Segment: PID Product/Item Description

Position: 190

Loop:

Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 200

Purpose:

To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format

Syntax Notes: 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.

- At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
- 4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 

- 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
- 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
- 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A 'Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A 'N' indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

Comments:

- If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
- 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
- 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Notes:

- 1. Use to provide a brief description of the supplies or services being ordered.
- 2. Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the PO1 segment or by a reference number. Use coded data whenever possible.
- 3. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description of the order that applies to all the line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.

|          | Ref.  | Data           | •   |              |                |
|----------|-------|----------------|---|--------------|----------------|
|          | Des.  | <u>Element</u> | <u>Name</u>   | Att          | <u>ributes</u> |
| Must Use | PID01 | 349            | Item Description Type   | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 1/1         |
|          |       |                | Code indicating the format of a description                                 |              |                |
|          |       |                | F Free-form   |              |                |
| Not Used | PID02 | 750            | Product/Process Characteristic Code   | O            | ID 2/3         |
|          |       |                | Code identifying the general class of a product or process of               | harac        | teristic       |
| Not Used | PID03 | 559            | Agency Qualifier Code   | X            | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |                | Code identifying the agency assigning the code values                       |              |                |
| Not Used | PID04 | 751            | Product Description Code  | X            | AN 1/12        |
|          |       |                | A code from an industry code list which provides specific of characteristic | lata al      | bout a product |
|          | PID05 | 352            | Description   | X            | AN 1/80        |
|          |       |                | A free-form description to clarify the related data elements                | and th       | neir content   |
| Not Used | PID06 | 752            | Surface/Layer/Position Code   | 0            | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |                | Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that i               | s bein       | g described    |
| Not Used | PID07 | 822            | Source Subqualifier   | O            | AN 1/15        |
|          |       |                | A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by th               | e Sou        | rce Qualifier  |
| Not Used | PID08 | 1073           | Yes/No Condition or Response Code   | O            | ID 1/1         |
|          |       |                | Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response                           |              |                |

MEA Measurements Segment:

200 Position:

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional Max Use: 40

Purpose:

To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

**Syntax Notes:** 

At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

2 If MEA03 is present, then MEA04 is required. If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required. 4 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.

If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.

Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:** Comments:

MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06. 1

When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Notes:

Ref.

Data

1. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide measurements that apply to all of the line items. If measurements vary by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.

2. This segment can be used to provide any measurement applicable to the order including the variations in quantity; warranty periods; and for a requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, and the maximum obligations of the government and contractor.

#### **Data Element Summary**

| Des.  | Element | Name                | <b>Attributes</b>   |   |
|-------|---------|---------------------|---|---|
| MEA01 | 737     | Measurement Ref     | erence ID Code  | O ID 2/2  |
|       |         | Code identifying th | ne broad category to which a measuremen   | nt applies  |
| ,     |         | Use any code.       |   |   |
|       |         | BT                  | Batch Limits  | *.ost, .200a  |
|       |         |                     | Limits set on test results from all produnit or period of production  | uct made for one  |
|       |         |                     | Use to indicate the limits of the gover obligation to order under a requireme quantity procurement instrument. Do purchase order or delivery order. | ents or indefinite  |
|       |         | CT                  | Counts  |   |
|       |         |                     | Use to indicate variations in quantity as a discrete quantity. Use MEA05/0 quantity over and under.   | •   |
|       |         | DE                  | Defects   |   |
|       |         |                     | Use to indicate a warranty period.  |   |
|       |         | LT                  | Lot Limits  | TARIA MARIEMBAN PARAMETER |
|       |         |                     | Limits set on test results from all producingle shipment (which may involve an  |   |

order or delivery order.

Permitted

PM

fraction of transportation carrier units) to one customer Use to indicate the limits of the contractor's obligation to deliver under a requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument. Do not use for a purchase

The condition or activity approved by the appropriate regulatory agency

Use to indicate that measurement values are applicable to the minimum and maximum quantity or dollar value permitted per order against an indefinite instrument. Use MEA05/06 to cite the minimum and maximum.

RG

Regulatory Limit

Use to specify the maximum the government may order from a requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument in a specified time period. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Order Limits. We expect this code to be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code. Do not use for purchase order or delivery order.

MEA02

738

Measurement Qualifier

O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

Use any code but the listed codes are preferred.

MX

PO

Maximum

Use when MEA01 is either code BT or LT, use to indicate the maximum limit of the government's obligation to order or the contractor's obligation to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity contract. When MEA01 is code RG, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered from a requirements or indefinite quantity contract in a specified period of time.

Dor

Percent of Order (-, +)

Expression of allowable variance of order expressed either as absolute (for example 92% to 110%) or relative percent (for example - 8% to + 10%)

Use to indicate the percent variation in quantity permitted for the line items. Use MEA05/06 to indicate the percent over and under.

TT

Time

Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of the time period in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-1.

MEA03

739

C001

355

Measurement Value

X R 1/10

The value of the measurement

MEA04

Composite Unit of Measure

X

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

This composite data element can be used to specify the maximum amount that may be ordered during a specified period of time from a requirements or indefinite quantity contract. For example: if the maximum that can be ordered in a quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code RG, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-1 would cite code EA, and MEA04-4 would cite O1.

Must Use C00101

Unit or Basis for Measurement Code

M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to codes used

|          |        |      | by ASC X12. Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable  | code ve        | Juac                |
|----------|--------|------|---|----------------|---------------------|
| Not Used | C00102 | 1018 | Exponent  | O              | R 1/15              |
|          |        |      | Power to which a unit is raised   |                |                     |
| Not Used | C00103 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | 0              | R 1/10              |
|          | C00104 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code  | O              | ID 2/2              |
|          |        |      | Code specifying the units in which a value is being exprewhich a measurement has been taken   | essed, or      | manner in           |
|          |        |      | 1. Use any code.  |                |                     |
|          |        |      | 2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency by ASC X12.   |                |                     |
|          |        |      | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable  |                |                     |
| Not Used | C00105 | 1018 | Exponent  Power to which a unit is raised   | 0              | R 1/15              |
| Not Used | C00106 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | 0              | R 1/10              |
| Not Used | C00107 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expre which a measurement has been taken       | O<br>essed, or | ID 2/2 manner in    |
| Not Used | C00108 | 1018 | Exponent Power to which a unit is raised  | 0              | R 1/15              |
| Not Used | C00109 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | O              | R 1/10              |
| Not Used | C00110 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expre which a measurement has been taken       | O<br>essed, or | ID 2/2 manner in    |
| Not Used | C00111 | 1018 | Exponent  Power to which a unit is raised   | 0              | R 1/15              |
| Not Used | C00112 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | 0              | R 1/10              |
| Not Used | C00113 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expre which a measurement has been taken       | O<br>essed, or | ID 2/2<br>manner in |
| Not Used | C00114 | 1018 | Exponent Power to which a unit is raised  | 0              | R 1/15              |
| Not Used | C00115 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | 0              | R 1/10              |
|          | MEA05  | 740  | Range Minimum   | X              | R 1/10              |
|          |        |      | The value specifying the minimum of the measurement r. 1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use variation in quantity under. |                | fy the              |
|          |        |      | 2. When MEA01 is code PM, use to indicate the minimuvalue for an order that can be placed against a requirem quantity instrument.     | _              |                     |
|          | MEA06  | 741  | Range Maximum   | X              | R 1/10              |
|          |        |      | The value specifying the maximum of the measurement r   | _              |                     |
|          |        |      | 1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use variation in quantity over.   | to speci       | fy the              |
|          |        |      | 2. When MEA01 is code PM, use to indicate the maxim value for an order that can be placed against a requirem                          |                |                     |
|          |        |      | quantity instrument.  |                | .79%4               |

| Not Used | MEA07 | 935  | Measurement Significance Code Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measu | O<br>remer | ID 2/2<br>nt value |
|----------|-------|------|---|------------|--------------------|
| Not Used | MEA08 | 936  | Measurement Attribute Code  | X          | ID 2/2             |
|          |       |      | Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric cannot be determined          | meas       | surement value     |
| Not Used | MEA09 | 752  | Surface/Layer/Position Code   | O          | ID 2/2             |
|          |       |      | Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that it                          | s beir     | ig described       |
| Not Used | MEA10 | 1373 | Measurement Method or Device  | O          | ID 2/4             |
|          |       |      | The method or device used to record the measurement                                     |            |                    |

PWK Paperwork Segment:

Position:

210

Loop:

Level:

Usage:

Heading Optional

Max Use:

25

Purpose: Syntax Notes: To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information

If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.

PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.

PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

Notes:

1. Use, as applicable, to indicate how technical documentation, drawings or specifications are being provided by the buying party or required by the buying party or required to be provided by the contractor and how that paperwork will be provided,

2. Use this 1/PWK/210 segment when the information applies to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/PWK/070 segment.

|          |                              | 9                      | *  | ,  |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
|          |                              |                        | Data Ele   | ement Summary  |
| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>PWK01 | Data<br>Element<br>755 | Name<br>Report Type Co                                   | Attributes   |
|          |                              |                        | and Price Data,<br>Contract Securit<br>available for use | Wage Determination, Union Agreement, Attachment, and ty Classification Specification. We expect these codes to be in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.   |
|          |                              |                        | 23   | Contractual Plan   |
|          |                              |                        |  | Use to indicate a proposal. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Proposal. We expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code,       |
|          |                              |                        | 25   | Purchase Plan  |
|          |                              |                        |  | Use to indicate a make or buy plan.  |
|          |                              |                        | 35   | Subcontractor Plan   |
|          |                              |                        | C1   | Cost Data Summary  |
|          |                              |                        |  | Use to indicate cost and price data must be provided.  |
|          |                              |                        | CP   | Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)   |
|          |                              |                        |  | Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When used, PWK04 should cite code PC.  |
|          |                              |                        | CX   | Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)  |
|          |                              |                        |  | Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure |
|          |                              |                        | CY   | Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)  |
|          |                              |                        |  | Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs  |
|          |                              |                        | DW   | Drawing(s)   |
|          |                              |                        | F1   | Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1   |
|          |                              |                        |  | Detailed contract status report including current  |

|       |     | F2  | reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2   |
|-------|-----|---|---|
|       |     | F3  | Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3  |
|       |     | F4  | Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values  Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4   |
|       |     | F5  | Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5   |
|       |     |   | Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances   |
|       |     | IT  | Certified Inspection and Test Results   |
|       |     | MR  | Material Inspection and Receiving Report  |
|       |     | MS  | Material Safety Data Sheet  |
|       |     | PD  | Proof of Delivery   |
|       |     | PJ  | Purchasing Specification  |
|       |     | SN  | Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments  Shipping Notice |
|       |     | SP  | Specification   |
|       |     | US  | "BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance   |
| PWK02 | 756 | Report Trans                                      | -   |
|       |     | Code defining be sent While any cod paperwork can | timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to le can be used, Code EL is preferred when the indicated le be provided electronically using one of the ASC X12 ts specifically designed for the purpose.  By Mail   |
|       |     | EL  | Electronically Only   |
|       |     | FX  | By Fax  |
|       |     | WS  | With Shipment (With Package)  |
| PWK03 | 757 | Report Copies                                     |   |
|       |     | The number of                                     | Copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee   |
| PWK04 | 98  | Entity Identify                                   |   |
|       |     | Code identifying                                  | ng an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual  |
|       |     | 1. Use to indic and provide th                    | ate the recipient of the paperwork if there is only one recipient e address, if necessary, in the N1 loop. If there is more than identify all recipients and their addresses in the N1 loop.  |
|       |     | Officer Repres                                    | sentative, and Party to Receive Proposal. We expect these evailable for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.  Buying Party (Purchaser)  |
|       |     |   | Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.  |
|       |     | C4  | Contract Administration Office  |
|       |     |   | Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on   |

|          |        |      |                                | behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either  |  |
|----------|--------|------|--------------------------------|---|--|
|          |        |      |                                | the specific contractor or all contractors in the   |  |
|          |        |      |                                | geographic area   |  |
|          |        |      | IS                             | Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report  |  |
|          |        |      | KF                             | Audit Office  |  |
|          |        |      |                                | The office performing the audit   |  |
|          |        |      | KG                             | Project Manager   |  |
|          |        |      |                                | The address of the person responsible for the   |  |
|          |        |      |                                | management of a designated project  |  |
|          |        |      | KY                             | Technical Office  |  |
|          |        |      | PA                             | Party to Receive Inspection Report  |  |
|          |        |      | PC                             | Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)  |  |
|          |        |      | SM                             | Party to Receive Shipping Manifest  |  |
|          |        |      | ZD                             | Party to Receive Reports  |  |
|          |        |      |                                | The organization designated to receive reports  |  |
|          | PWK05  | 66   | Identification Cod             | e Qualifier X ID 1/2  |  |
|          |        |      | Code designating the Code (67) | ne system/method of code structure used for Identification  |  |
|          |        |      | 1                              | D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet  |  |
|          |        |      | 10                             | Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)  |  |
|          |        |      |                                | Includes Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.   |  |
|          |        |      | 33                             | Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)   |  |
|          | PWK06  | 67   | Identification Cod             | e X AN 2/17   |  |
|          |        |      | Code identifying a             | party or other code   |  |
|          | PWK07  | 352  | Description                    | O AN 1/80   |  |
|          |        |      | A free-form descrip            | tion to clarify the related data elements and their content   |  |
|          |        |      | related to a specifie          | ry to provide additional information or instructions and paperwork item. Use is discouraged.  |  |
|          | PWK08  | C002 | Actions Indicated              | O   |  |
|          |        |      | =                              | rmed on the piece of paperwork identified   |  |
| Must Use | C00201 | 704  |                                | t Action Code M ID 1/2 w the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK he transaction set or to identify the action that is required Report to be Filed   |  |
|          |        |      |                                | Use to indicate that the specified paperwork is   |  |
|          |        |      | 3                              | required to be provided by the contractor.  Complete  |  |
|          |        |      |                                | Use the information provided, add additional required data, distribute as indicated   |  |
|          |        |      |                                | Use to indicate that the specified paperwork is being provided by the buying activity in a separate medium or transaction set, but is a part of the order. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 asking for a code for Provided. If approved, that code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code. |  |
| Not Used | C00202 | 704  | Paperwork/Report               |   |  |
|          |        |      | Code specifying ho             | w the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK   |  |
|          |        |      |                                | he transaction set or to identify the action that is required   |  |
| Not Used | C00203 | 704  |                                | t Action Code O ID 1/2 w the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK the transaction set or to identify the action that is required   |  |

| Not Used | C00204 | 704 | Paperwork/Report Action Code                                    | O      | ID 1/2        |
|----------|--------|-----|---|--------|---------------|
|          |        |     | Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identif     | ied in | the PWK       |
|          |        |     | segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the actio | n that | t is required |
| Not Used | C00205 | 704 | Paperwork/Report Action Code                                    | O      | ID 1/2        |
|          |        |     | Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identif     | ied in | the PWK       |
|          |        |     | segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the actio | n that | t is required |

Segment: PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading

Position: 220

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use: 200

Purpose: Syntax Notes:

To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements

1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.

- 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG01 is required.
- 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

- 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
- 1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
- 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
- 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).

Notes:

1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. When the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add MIL-STD 2073-2C codes to ASC X12 standards. If approved, those codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050 and they will be carried in PKG02/03/04. Until those codes are available, packaging information can be transmitted as a MIL-STD 2073-2C code string (as is currently done in a paper instrument) in PKG05. If additional packaging information is required to be provided to prospective bidders the N9 loop (code K7) can be used.

3. Do not use when standard commercial packaging is acceptable.

#### **Data Element Summary**

| TD 0  |                | Data Brein   | CALL O MILLIAM Y   |              |                |  |  |
|-------|----------------|--|--|--------------|----------------|--|--|
| Ref.  | Data           |  |  |              |                |  |  |
| Des.  | <u>Element</u> | <u>Name</u>  |  | Att          | <u>ributes</u> |  |  |
| PKG01 | 349            | Item Description 7   | Гуре   | $\mathbf{X}$ | ID 1/1         |  |  |
|       |                | Code indicating the  | format of a description  |              |                |  |  |
|       |                | F  | Free-form  |              |                |  |  |
|       |                |  | Use when the packaging information free-form text.                   | is pro       | ovided in      |  |  |
| PKG02 | 753            | Packaging Charac   | teristic Code  | 0            | ID 1/5         |  |  |
|       |                | Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add MIL-STD 2073-2C packaging characteristic codes, e.g., CD - Cleaning/Drying Procedures, CT - Cushioning Thickness, etc. We expect those codes to be available in ASC |  |              |                |  |  |
|       |                |  | se 3050. In the meantime, use code 65                                | when         | providing      |  |  |
|       |                |  | code string in PKG05.  |              |                |  |  |
|       |                | 65   | Core Characteristics   |              |                |  |  |
|       |                |  | Use to indicate MIL-STD 2073-2C po<br>Cite the code string in PKG05. | ackag        | ing codes.     |  |  |
| PKG03 | 559            | Agency Qualifier (   | Code   | X            | ID 2/2         |  |  |
|       |                | Code identifying th  | e agency assigning the code values                                   |              |                |  |  |
|       |                | DD   | Department of Defense  |              |                |  |  |
|       |                |  | Responsible for Military Specification                               | 1            |                |  |  |

General Services Administration (GSA)

GS

|          |       |     |   | Responsible for Federal Specification   |  |  |
|----------|-------|-----|---|---|--|--|
|          |       |     | ZZ  | Mutually Defined  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | Use to indicate an activity other than a Data maintenance has been submitted approved, a code for Federal Governmavailable in ASC X12 Version/Release   | d to A                                 | SC X12. If will be                               |
| Not Used | PKG04 | 754 | Packaging Des   | cription Code   | X                                      | AN 1/7   |
|          |       |     |   | industry code list which provides specific daging or loading and unloading of a product   | ata al                                 | bout the   |
|          | PKG05 | 352 | Description   |   | $\mathbf{X}$                           | AN 1/80  |
|          |       |     | A free-form des   | cription to clarify the related data elements a   | and tl                                 | heir content                                     |
|          |       |     | packaging infoluses a positional sequence and the 2073-1. Zeros sprovided. A concode string. Us | a string of MIL-STD 2073-2C packaging commation in free-form text. The MIL-STD 2 all and sequential system. Coded data must be number of positions specified in Appendishall be inserted in the code string for data mma (,) will be used as a delimiter between the of this data element is discouraged. | 073-;<br>appe<br>ix F<br>that<br>the a | 2C code string ar in the of MIL-STD is not being |
| Not Used | PKG06 | 400 | Unit Load Opt   |   | X                                      | ID 2/2   |
|          |       |     | Code identifying  | g loading or unloading a shipment   |  |  |

Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

Position: 240

Loop:

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use: 12

Purpose: Syntax Notes:

To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information

1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

#### Semantic Notes:

Comments:

When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Notes:

1. Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to specify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment.

2. Use the 1/TD5/390 when the transportation method code is the same for all the line items but is dependent upon the citing of a named party.

|          |       |         | Data Elen   | nent Summary   |              |               |  |  |
|----------|-------|---------|---|--|--------------|---------------|--|--|
|          | Ref.  | Data    |   |  |              |               |  |  |
|          | Des.  | Element | Name  |  | Att          | ributes       |  |  |
| Not Used | TD501 | 133     | Routing Sequence  | Code   | O            | ID 1/2        |  |  |
|          |       |         |   | e relationship of a carrier to a specific s  | shipme       | nt movement   |  |  |
|          | TD502 | 66      | Identification Cod  | le Qualifier   | $\mathbf{X}$ | ID 1/2        |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code designating t  | he system/method of code structure use   | ed for I     | dentification |  |  |
|          |       |         | 10  | Department of Defense Activity Add (DODAAC)  | lress C      | ode           |  |  |
|          |       |         |   | When TD504 is code PL, use code I number in TD503 is the DoDAAC o                    |              |               |  |  |
|          | TD503 | 67      | Identification Cod  |  | X            | AN 2/17       |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code identifying a  | party or other code  |              |               |  |  |
|          | TD504 | 91      | Transportation M  | lethod/Type Code   | X            | ID 1/2        |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment             |  |              |               |  |  |
|          |       |         | 1. Use any code.  |  |              |               |  |  |
|          |       |         | 2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to code by ASC X12. |  |              |               |  |  |
|          |       |         | D   | Parcel Post  |              | Alba.         |  |  |
|          |       |         |   | Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Servi<br>private carrier.                            | ice ana      | l not a       |  |  |
| Not Used | TD505 | 387     | Routing   |  | X            | AN 1/35       |  |  |
|          |       |         |   | ion of the routing or requested routing to identity                                  | for ship     | oment, or the |  |  |
| Not Used | TD506 | 368     | Shipment/Order S  |  | $\mathbf{X}$ | ID 2/2        |  |  |
|          |       |         | 0   | e status of an order or shipment or the d<br>the quantity ordered and the quantity s | -            | •             |  |  |
| Not Used | TD507 | 309     | Location Qualifie   |  | O            | ID 1/2        |  |  |
|          |       |         |   |  |              |               |  |  |

|          |       |     | Code identifying type of location   |                |         |
|----------|-------|-----|---|----------------|---------|
| Not Used | TD508 | 310 | Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location                             | X              | AN 1/30 |
| Not Used | TD509 | 731 | Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction                         | 0              | ID 2/2  |
| Not Used | TD510 | 732 | Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the tr | O<br>ansit tim | ID 2/2  |
| Not Used | TD511 | 733 | Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time   | X              | R 1/4   |
| Not Used | TD512 | 284 | Service Level Code Code defining service  | X              | ID 2/2  |

Segment: TD4 Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

Position: 260

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use:

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials

information, or both

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 

**Comments:** 

Notes:

Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to provide hazardous material information that applies to all the line items. If the hazardous material varies by line items, use the 2/TD4/270

segment.

| Ref.  | Data           |   |       |                |
|-------|----------------|---|-------|----------------|
| Des.  | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>   | Att   | <u>ributes</u> |
| TD401 | 152            | Special Handling Code   | X     | ID 2/3         |
|       |                | Code specifying special transportation handling instruction   | 1S    |                |
|       |                | HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material   |       |                |
|       |                | NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery   |       |                |
| TD402 | 208            | Hazardous Material Code Qualifier   | X     | ID 1/1         |
|       |                | Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (  | 209)  |                |
|       |                | A request for the following codes has been submitted to A Compatibility Group and Hazard Class or Division. We a be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.  D Hazardous Materials ID, DOT |       |                |
| TD403 | 209            | Hazardous Material Class Code   | X     | AN 2/4         |
|       |                | Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material   |       |                |
| TD404 | 352            | Description   | X     | AN 1/80        |
|       |                | A free-form description to clarify the related data elements  | and t | heir content   |
|       |                | Use is discouraged.   |       |                |

Segment: MAN Marks and Numbers

Position: 270

Loop:

Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 10

Purpose:

To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.

When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

**Comments:** 

Notes: 1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when marks and numbers apply to all of the line items. Use the 2/MAN/280 segment when the marks and numbers vary by line item.

2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

|          | Ref.  | Data           | <b>V</b>  |              |                |
|----------|-------|----------------|---|--------------|----------------|
|          | Des.  | <u>Element</u> | <u>Name</u>   | <u>Att</u>   | <u>ributes</u> |
| Must Use | MAN01 | 88             | Marks and Numbers Qualifier   | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 1/2         |
|          |       |                | Code specifying the application or source of Marks an                 | d Numbers    | s (87)         |
|          |       |                | S Entire Shipment   |              |                |
|          |       |                | Use to indicate that the marks an applicable to all line items in the |              | rs are         |
| Must Use | MAN02 | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | M            | AN 1/45        |
|          |       |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or par                  | ts of a ship | ment           |
|          | MAN03 | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | O            | AN 1/45        |
|          |       |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or par                  | ts of a ship | ment           |
|          | MAN04 | 88             | Marks and Numbers Qualifier   | O            | ID 1/2         |
|          |       |                | Code specifying the application or source of Marks an                 | d Numbers    | s (87)         |
|          |       |                | S Entire Shipment   |              |                |
|          |       |                | Use to indicate that the marks an applicable to all line items in the |              | s are          |
|          | MAN05 | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | 0            | AN 1/45        |
|          |       |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or par                  | s of a ship  | ment           |
|          | MAN06 | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | O            | AN 1/45        |
|          |       |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or part                 | s of a ship  | ment           |

Segment: N9 Reference Number

Position: 290

Loop: N9 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Notes:

**Purpose:** To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference

number qualifier

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.

2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments: 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.

1. Use the 1/N9/290 segment to specify clauses, special instructions or other references which are applicable to all of the line items. Use the 2/N9/330 segment to specify similar information applicable to a line item.

2. When an alternate section is relevant for a cited clause, concatenate the alpha/numeric alternate cite with the clause number in N902.

|          |                             |                         | Data l                      | Element Summary  |
|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>N901 | Data <u>Element</u> 128 |                             | mber Qualifier M ID 2/2  |
|          |                             |                         |                             | ng the Reference Number.   |
|          |                             |                         | which will be and Federal I | been submitted to ASC X12 to add codes for Circular number, used to specify an OMB Circular number, Special Instruction, information Resources Management Regulation. We expect be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.  Statement of Work (SOW) |
|          |                             |                         | CJ                          | Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements  Clause Number  |
|          |                             |                         | DD                          | Use to indicate a purchasing activity generated clause or special provision not found in the FAR, DFARS, Agency acquisition regulation supplement, or FIRMR. Identify the source of the clause in N903.  Document Identification Code                          |
|          |                             |                         |                             | Use to identify a Department of Labor wage determination.  |
|          |                             |                         | DF                          | Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)  Use to indicate a clause found in the DFARS.   |
|          |                             |                         | DX                          | Department/Agency Number   |
|          |                             |                         |                             | Use to indicate an agency clause and specify the agency in N903.   |
|          |                             |                         | FA                          | Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)  |
|          |                             |                         | GS                          | General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)   |
|          |                             |                         | K7                          | Paragraph Number   |
|          |                             |                         |                             | Use to identify information for contractors, e.g., packaging information. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special  |

requirements, or any other numbering system the

|  | s, Terms, and Conditions   |
|--|--|
| location, which will be in procurement actions in the unique number rather the details it represents   | ems, and conditions, applicable to<br>ent emanating from a specific<br>incorporated into all<br>that category by referencing its<br>han by incorporating the lengthy<br>cedures, Terms, and Conditions   |
| A set of standard proceed applicable to a category incorporated into all proceed category by referencing by incorporating the len  | dures, terms, and conditions, of procurement, which will be ocurement actions in that its unique number rather than negthy details it represents adicate the master solicitation   |
| VB Department of Veterans Regulations (VAAR)   |  |
|  | er reference that cannot use a Indicate in N903 the source of  |
| the reference and use the  | he following MSG segment for   |
| N902 127 Reference Number  | X AN 1/30  |
| Reference number or identification number as Transaction Set, or as specified by the Refere N903 369 Free-form Description   | as defined for a particular  |
| Free-form description  | A ALC 11-15  |
| Use is discouraged.  | The most of the state of the st |
| N904 373 Date  | O DT 6/6   |
| Date (YYMMDD)  | 0 110/0  |
| Use to indicate the date of a clause, wage de When the date is used it will be in YYMMDI always end with the numeric 01 indicating the rule is necessary to comply with ASC X12 sy   | D format so a clause date should the first day of the month. This  |
| N905  Time  Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: Define the control of the control o | X TM 4/8<br>ows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or<br>ours (00-23), M = minutes (00-<br>ecimal seconds; decimal seconds  |
| N906 623 Time Code  Code identifying the time. In accordance with Organization standard 8601, time can be specin hours in relation to Universal Time Coordi  | O ID 2/2 h International Standards cified by a + or - and an indication inate (UTC) time; since + is a   |
| restricted character, + and - are substituted by   | y P and M in the codes that follow   |

Not Used

Not Used

Segment: MSG Message Text

Position: 300

Loop: N9 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional Max Use: 1000

Purpose: To

To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to carry the title and full text, if required, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. Use of this segment is discouraged.

|          | Ref.  | Data    | 2 444 2.0mm 5 4  |               |                 |
|----------|-------|---------|--|---------------|-----------------|
|          | Des.  | Element | <u>Name</u>  | <u>Attrib</u> | outes           |
| Must Use | MSG01 | 933     | Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text  | M A           | AN 1/264        |
| Not Used | MSG02 | 934     | Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed or |               | D 2/2<br>rinter |

N1 Name Segment:

Position: 310

> Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use:

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code Purpose:

Syntax Notes: At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

#### **Semantic Notes:** Comments:

1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Notes:

- 1. Whenever possible, address information should be transmitted using code values contained in a combination of the N101, N103/04 data elements. Use N102 and the N2-N4 segments only when it is necessary to transmit the full address. For example, if a vendor can be identified by a DUNS number, it is not necessary to transmit the vendor's full address since the relationship between the DUNS number and the vendor's address can be established by accessing a data base in which the information is stored, having been put there at the time the vendor electronically registered as a federal government trading partner.
- 2. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations or people that apply to all of the line items, or are not applicable at the line item level (e.g., ordering party, etc.). When the addresses vary by line item, use the 2/N1/350 loop.
- 3. At least 3 iterations of this segment are required using codes BY, PO and SE.

|          |      |                | Data l                | Element Summary   |
|----------|------|----------------|-----------------------|---|
|          | Ref. | Data           |                       |   |
|          | Des. | <b>Element</b> | Name                  | Attributes  |
| Must Use | N101 | 98             | <b>Entity Identif</b> | ier Code M ID 2/2   |
|          |      |                | *                     | ng an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual  |
|          |      |                | A request has         | been submitted to ASC X12 to add additional codes for   |
|          |      |                |                       | fficer Representative, Party Authorized to Definitize Contract  |
|          |      |                |                       | nment Furnished Property FOB Point, Party to Receive  |
|          |      |                | Proposal, and         | Transportation Office. We expect these codes will be available  |
|          |      |                | for use in ASC        | X12 Version/Release 3050.   |
|          |      |                | 28                    | Subcontractor   |
|          |      |                | 31                    | Postal Mailing Address  |
|          |      |                |                       | Use only when an actual mailing address is required, and is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and N2 segment, if |
|          |      |                |                       | necessary.  |
|          |      |                | 54                    | Order Writer  |
|          |      |                |                       | Individual who receives the product from the customer and prepares the repair order describing work to be performed   |
|          |      |                |                       | Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against basic contracts, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, BPAs, BOAs, etc. Do not use for purchase orders or delivery orders.   |
|          |      |                | 88                    | Approver  |

Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment

Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL).

AE Additional Delivery Address

Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.

AG Agent/Agency
BT Bill-to-Party

Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the vendor receiving the order or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.

By Buying Party (Purchaser)

Use to indicate the purchasing office or activity.

C4 Contract Administration Office

Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the

geographic area

CP Party to Receive Cert. of Compliance

Use to indicate the party to receive a Certificate of

Conformance.

IC Intermediate Consignee

Use to indicate a freight forwarder.

KE Place of Performance

Use to specify a manufacturing facility other than the

contractor's facility.

KX Free on Board Point

Use to indicate the FOB point when it has to be described by a specific address rather than as a code value indicating either origin or destination.

T--1--1-066--

KY Technical Office

L1

OB

Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the vendor to deal directly with the cited party.

with the cited party.
Inspection Location

Place where the item was viewed or inspected

Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as a specific address rather than a

location such as origin or destination.

MF Manufacturer of Goods

MP Manufacturing Plant

Use to indicate that the manufacturing facility is different from the contractor or contractor's mailing address.

Ordered By

Use to identify the activity placing an order against a basic contract.

OH Other Departments Use to indicate the Hazardous Materials Office. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for this location. If approved it will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until that time, use this code. OI Outside Inspection Agency Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office. PK Party to Receive Copy Use this code to indicate the party receiving a solicitation. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for this purpose. We expect it to be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until that time, use this code. PL Party to Receive Purchase Order Use to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the order. PO Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed. PR Payer Use to indicate the paying office. PZ. Party to Receive Equipment Name a party to receive the transfer of equipment Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Requester. We expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060. In the meantime, use this code. RC Receiving Location Use to indicate a location where the material will be both inspected and accepted. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Inspection and Acceptance. We expect this code to be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until that time, use this code. RI Remit To Use to indicate the address to which payment should be sent if it is different from the contractor's mailing address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc. SE Selling Party SK Secondary Location Address (SLA) Identifies a physical address location in which a telecommunications circuit terminates; this address is in addition to a main service address Use to indicate a preliminary inspection location for a first article. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Preliminary Inspection Location. We expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code. ST Ship To Use to indicate the address to which an item must be shipped. If the ship-to address is an FPO or APO,

identify the FPO or APO in the N4 segment using

|       |    |                   | N401 and N403.  |   |                                |
|-------|----|-------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|
|       |    | SV                | Service Performance Site  |   |                                |
|       |    | X2                | When services are contracted for organization for whom or location those services will be performed. <i>Use to indicate a location where cutting, will be performed.</i> Party to Perform Packaging | on address                              | at which                       |
|       |    | 712               |   | a on itom o                             | fter it has                    |
|       |    | Z7                | A party responsible for packaging been produced Mark-for Party  | ig an nem a                             | mer m nas                      |
|       |    |                   | The party for whom the needed in  | material is                             | intended                       |
|       |    | ZZ                | Mutually Defined  |   |                                |
|       |    |                   | Use to identify the acceptance labe described using a point such destination. Data maintenance ASC X12 asking for a code for approved, the code will be available Version/Release 3050.             | as origin o<br>has been s<br>Acceptance | or<br>ubmitted to<br>Point. If |
| N102  | 93 | Name              | , cigiola Atticula a co co  | X                                       | AN 1/35                        |
|       |    | Free-form name    |   |   |                                |
| N103  | 66 | Identification C  | nde Qualifier   | X                                       | ID 1/2                         |
| 11100 |    |                   | the system/method of code structure   |   |                                |
|       |    | Code (67)         | the system memod of code structure  | used for f                              | acimircation                   |
|       |    | 1. Use, when app  |   |   |                                |
|       |    | required for a pe | EDI will use the DUNS number, of riod of transition in order to cross-rocurement actions.   | eference ex                             | *                              |
|       |    | 1                 | D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Brads   |   |                                |
|       |    | 9                 | Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 is other coded number to identify a D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number of Suffix   | a named po                              | irty.                          |
|       |    | 10                | Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 is other coded number to identify a Department of Defense Activity (DODAAC)   | a named pa                              | erty.                          |
|       |    |                   | Use to indicate either a Departm<br>Activity Address Code or a Civil<br>Address Code.   | ian Agency                              | Activity                       |
|       |    | 33                | Commercial and Government Er  | - '                                     | E)                             |
|       |    |                   | Use to indicate vendors with CA   |   |                                |
|       |    | A2                | Military Assistance Program Ad  |   |                                |
|       |    |                   | Contained in the Military Assista<br>Directory (MAPAD); represents<br>entity  | the location                            |                                |
|       |    |                   | Use to indicate a MAPAC addre   | ess.                                    |                                |
|       |    | FA                | Facility Identification   |   |                                |
|       |    |                   | Use to indicate a vendor facility identified by either a CAGE cod   |   |                                |

|          | N104 | 67  | Identification Code   | $\mathbf{X}$ | AN 2/17                 |
|----------|------|-----|---|--------------|-------------------------|
|          |      |     | Code identifying a party or other code  |              |                         |
| Not Used | N105 | 706 | Entity Relationship Code Code describing entity relationship                          | 0            | ID 2/2                  |
| Not Used | N106 | 98  | Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location | O<br>on, or  | ID 2/2<br>an individual |

N2 Additional Name Information Segment:

Position:

320

N1 Loop: Optional

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose:

To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** Notes:

This segment is not necessary when the cited party can be identified by a code value in N101/03/04.

|          | Ref.<br>Des. | Data<br>Element | Name           | Attributes   |
|----------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Must Use | N201         | 93              | Name           | M AN 1/35    |
| With Osc | 11301        | 75              | Free-form name | 112 111 1/00 |
|          | N202         | 93              | Name           | O AN 1/35    |
|          |              |                 | Free-form name |              |

Segment: N3 Address Information

Position: 330

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use: 2

**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** 

Notes: This segment is not necessary when the party can be identified by a code value in

N101/03/04.

|          | Ref. Des. | Data<br><u>Element</u> | <u>Name</u>                             | <u>Attributes</u> |
|----------|-----------|------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Must Use | N301      | 166                    | Address Information Address information | M AN 1/35         |
|          | N302      | 166                    | Address Information                     | O AN 1/35         |
|          |           |                        | Address information                     |                   |

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Position: 340

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose:

To specify the geographic place of the named party 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

Comments:

1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.

2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Notes:

1. This segment is not necessary when the party can be identified by a code value in N101/03/04.

2. When identifying an APO/FPO, N401 carries the APO/FPO city name and N403 carries the ZIP code of the city.

|          | Ref. | Data           |  |                           |                       |  |
|----------|------|----------------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------|--|
|          | Des. | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>  | Attı                      | <u>ributes</u>        |  |
|          | N401 | 19             | City Name  | O                         | AN 2/30               |  |
|          |      |                | Free-form text for city name   |                           |                       |  |
|          | N402 | 156            | State or Province Code   | O                         | ID 2/2                |  |
|          |      |                | Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency                           |                           |                       |  |
|          | N403 | 116            | Postal Code  | 0                         | ID 3/9                |  |
|          | N404 | 26             | Code defining international postal zone code excludi<br>(zip code for United States)<br>Country Code | ing punctuati<br><b>O</b> | on and blanks  ID 2/3 |  |
|          |      |                | Code identifying the country   |                           |                       |  |
|          |      |                | A conversion table may be required to convert agencodes.   | cy codes to 2             | 4SC X12               |  |
| Not Used | N405 | 309            | Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location   | X                         | ID 1/2                |  |
| Not Used | N406 | 310            | Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location  | 0                         | AN 1/30               |  |

REF Reference Numbers Segment:

Position: 350

> Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional Max Use: 12

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers. 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:** 

**Comments:** 

Notes:

1. This 1/REF/350 segment can be used to establish distribution lists for named parties when applicable. Use of distribution lists reduces the need to repeat addresses in table

2.

2. Use this segment also to provide reference numbers associated with a delivery, i.e., when N101 is code ST.

|          |              |                 | Data Elem                              | ent Summary   |  |
|----------|--------------|-----------------|--|---|--|
|          | Ref.<br>Des. | Data<br>Element | Name                                   |   | Attributes   |
| Must Use | REF01        | 128             | Reference Number                       | r Qualifier   | M ID 2/2   |
|          | 1431 01      | 120             |  | e Reference Number.   | 12 12 17   |
|          |              |                 | 9B                                     | Repriced Line Item Reference Number   | er   |
|          |              |                 |  | <ol> <li>Use to indicate a special price auth<br/>number.</li> </ol>  | horization   |
|          |              |                 |  | 2. When used, code 1A may be used 1/PER/360 segment and code SPC sh CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment with of the line items that are authorized a         | nould be use <mark>d in</mark><br>thin the <b>PO1 loop</b> |
|          |              |                 | BM                                     | Bill of Lading Number   | Addisor manifestiti (1720)                                 |
|          |              |                 |  | Use to indicate a government bill of l  | ading (GBL).   |
|          |              |                 | KC                                     | Exhibit Distribution List   | atthus   |
|          |              |                 |  | Qualifies a list of addressees to which a cited contract exhibit must be made Use to indicate a CDRL distribution is distribution list number in REF02. |  |
|          |              |                 | KK                                     | Delivery Reference  |  |
|          |              |                 |  | Use to indicate a delivery (i.e., shipmlist when there are multiple ship-to a list is the same for all line items. Citelist number in REF02.            | ddresses but the   |
|          | REF02        | 127             | Reference Number                       | *   | X AN 1/30  |
|          |              |                 |  | or identification number as defined for a as specified by the Reference Number (  | •  |
| Not Used | REF03        | 352             | <b>Description</b> A free-form descrip | otion to clarify the related data elements  | X AN 1/80 and their content                                |

PER Administrative Communications Contact Segment:

Position: 360

> Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Heading Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

**Syntax Notes:** If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:** Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this 1/PER/360 segment to identify contacts not associated with an address.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add data element 443, Contact Inquiry Reference, at PER07. This data element will permit citing the title of the party identified in PER02. If approved, this data element will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

|           |           |                 | Data Ele         | ment Summary   |  |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|--|--|
| March II. | Ref. Des. | Data<br>Element | Name             | n Codo   | Attributes   |
| Must Use  | PER01     | 366             | Code identifying | n Code<br>the major duty or responsibility of the per  | M ID 2/2   |
|           |           |                 |                  | dividuals who can be contacted regarding   |  |
|           |           |                 | 1A               | Review/Repricing Contact   | 5 ine oraci.   |
|           |           |                 | ***              | 1. When N101 is code SE, use to indindividual who authorized a one time line items in this award instrument, e reduction from an existing contract of In this instance, PER02 MUST be us   | e special price for<br>e.g., a spot pricing<br>or catalog price. |
|           |           |                 |                  | 2. When used, the 1/REF/350 segme provide a special price authorization code 9B in REF01 and the 2/CTP/04 PO1 loop of the line items authorized should be used citing code SPC in Ca   | number by citing<br>0 segment in the<br>1 the special price      |
|           |           |                 | BD               | Buyer Name or Department   |  |
|           |           |                 | CN               | General Contact  |  |
|           |           |                 | НМ               | When N101 is code ST, use to indicate official at destination.  Hazardous Material Contact   | te the accepting   |
|           |           |                 | PC               | Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)   | )  |
|           |           |                 | . 0              | Person to whom a warrant has been is:<br>that person to obligate funds on behalf<br>government   | sued authorizing   |
|           |           |                 | PD               | Project Director   |  |
|           |           |                 | RP               | Use to indicate the Investigator, i.e., to party working on a research effort. A been submitted to ASC X12 to add a convestigator (for research and developexpect this code will be available for the Version/Release 3050. In the meanting Responsible Person | A request has code for pment work). We use in ASC X12            |
|           |           |                 |                  | r  |  |

official at origin.

When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting

|       |     | SU  | Supplier Contact  |  |
|-------|-----|---|---|--|
|       |     |   | Use to indicate the selling par   | ty's point of contact.                         |
| PER02 | 93  | Name  |   | O AN 1/35                                      |
|       |     | Free-form name                                  |   |  |
|       |     | name if whole n                                 | ne first, followed by the first name.<br>ame is longer than 35 characters.<br>initial of the first name.    |  |
| PER03 | 365 | Communication                                   | n Number Qualifier  | X ID 2/2                                       |
|       |     | Code identifying                                | g the type of communication numbe   | r  |
|       |     | AU  | Defense Switched Network  |  |
|       |     | EM  | Department of Defense telecor<br>successor of the Automatic Vo<br>(AUTOVON)<br>Electronic Mail              | •  |
|       |     | FX  | Facsimile   |  |
|       |     | IT  | International Telephone   |  |
|       |     | TE  | Telephone   |  |
|       |     |   | Use to indicate the commercia the individual cited in PER02.  |  |
| PER04 | 364 | Communication                                   | n Number  | X AN 1/80                                      |
|       |     | applicable                                      | code TE, include the area code.   | ry or area code when                           |
| PER05 | 365 |   | n Number Qualifier  | X ID 2/2                                       |
|       |     | Code identifying                                | g the type of communication numbe   | г  |
|       |     | Use to identify a PER02. For ex. PER05/06 can b | second communications number j<br>ample, if PER03/04 cites a commen<br>se used to cite an Electronic Mail a | for the party cited in rcial telephone number, |
|       |     | AU  | Defense Switched Network  |  |
|       |     | EM  | Department of Defense telecor<br>successor of the Automatic Vo<br>(AUTOVON)<br>Electronic Mail              |  |
|       |     | EX  | Telephone Extension   |  |
|       |     |   | Use only if PER03 is used citi. TE.   | ng either code AU or                           |
|       |     | FX  | Facsimile   | Mac.   |
|       |     | IT  | International Telephone   |  |
|       |     |   | Include the country code.   | * , )  |
|       |     | TE  | Telephone   | vers. I be the the terms of                    |
|       |     |   | Use to indicate the commercial the individual cited in PER02.   |  |
| PER06 | 364 | Communication                                   | n Number  | X AN 1/80                                      |
|       |     | applicable                                      | unications number including country   | y or area code when                            |
|       |     | men ferus is                                    | code TE, include the area code.   |  |

|          |                     | TDS                | ,   |  |  |                |
|----------|---------------------|--------------------|---|--|--|----------------|
|          | Segment:            | נעו                | Carrier Details (R                              | outing Sequence/Transit  | Time)                                      |                |
|          | Position:           | 390                |   |  |  |                |
|          | Loop:               |                    | Optional  |  |  |                |
|          | Level:              | Heading            |   |  |  |                |
|          | Usage:              | Optional           |   |  |  |                |
|          | Max Use:            | 12<br>To speci     | fir the corrier and see                         | ience of routing and provid  | la transit tima infa                       | rmation        |
| Syn      | Purpose: tax Notes: |                    |   | 0504 TD505 TD506 or TD5  |  | ишаноп         |
| Syli     | tax Tiutes.         |                    | D502 is present, then                           |  | 712 is required.                           |                |
|          |                     |                    | D507 is present, then                           |  |  |                |
|          |                     |                    | D510 is present, then                           |  |  |                |
| Seman    | ntic Notes:         |                    | ,   | •  |  |                |
| C        | omments:            | spec<br>resp       | ifying each carrier wi onsible for defining the | g sequence to be used for the<br>thin the movement, use TD<br>ne routing sequence, and used by the party identified in | 0502 to identify th<br>se TD503 to identi  | e party        |
|          | Notes:              | Use this and is th | 1/TD5/390 segment ve same for all the line      | when the shipment method<br>e items that will be shipped<br>ed entity varies by line iten                              | l is applicable to a<br>d to that named er | ntity. If the  |
|          |                     |                    | Data Eleme                                      | ent Summary  |  |                |
|          | Ref.                | Data               |   |  |  |                |
|          | Des.                | Element            | <u>Name</u>                                     |  | Att  | <u>ributes</u> |
| Not Used | TD501               | 133                | Routing Sequence                                |  | 0  | ID 1/2         |
|          |                     |                    | •   | relationship of a carrier to   | a specific shipme                          |                |
|          | TD502               | 66                 | Identification Code                             | -  | X  | ID 1/2         |
|          |                     |                    | Code designating the Code (67)                  | e system/method of code st   | tructure used for I                        | dentification  |
|          |                     |                    | 10  | Department of Defense A (DODAAC)   | ctivity Address C                          | ode            |
|          |                     |                    |   | When TD504 is code PL, number in TD503 as the  |  |                |
|          | TD503               | 67                 | Identification Code                             |  | X  | AN 2/17        |
|          |                     |                    | Code identifying a p                            | party or other code  |  |                |
|          | TD504               | 91                 | Transportation Me                               |  | X  | ID 1/2         |
|          | 12001               | 7.                 | •   | method or type of transpor   |  |                |
|          |                     |                    |   | method of type of transpor   |  | ****           |
|          |                     |                    | 1. Use any code.                                |  |  |                |

2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to codes used by ASC X12.

D Parcel Post

Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier. Not Used 387 Routing AN 1/35 TD505 Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity Shipment/Order Status Code Not Used TD506 368 ID 2/2 Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction ID 1/2 Not Used **TD507** 309 Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location Location Identifier AN 1/30 Not Used **TD508** 310 Code which identifies a specific location

Not Used

731

TD509

**Transit Direction Code** 

ID 2/2

|          |       |     | The point of origin and point of direction                  |          |        |
|----------|-------|-----|---|----------|--------|
| Not Used | TD510 | 732 | Transit Time Direction Qualifier                            | O        | ID 2/2 |
|          |       |     | Code specifying the value of time used to measure the trans | nsit tim | ie     |
| Not Used | TD511 | 733 | Transit Time  | X        | R 1/4  |
|          |       |     | The numeric amount of transit time                          |          |        |
| Not Used | TD512 | 284 | Service Level Code  | X        | ID 2/2 |
|          |       |     | Code defining service                                       |          |        |

Segment: PO1 Baseline Item Data
Position: 010

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory

Max Use:

Purpose: To specify basic and most frequently used line item data

Syntax Notes: 1 If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.

- If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.
  If PO106 is present, then PO107 is required.
  If PO108 is present, then PO109 is required.
- 5 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is required.6 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is required.
- 7 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is required.
  If PO114 is present, then PO115 is required.
- 8 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is required.
- 9 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is required.10 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is required.
- 11 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is required.
- 12 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is required.

# Semantic Notes: Comments:

1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.

**2** PO101 is the line item identification.

3 PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service ID's per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Notes:

Use the 2/P01/010 loop to specify all information related to a CLIN, SUBCLIN or ELIN. Each iteration of the P01 loop will carry all the information related to the CLIN, SUBCLIN or ELIN cited in P0101.

#### **Data Element Summary**

| Ref.  | Data           |                                 |  |             |   |
|-------|----------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------|---|
| Des.  | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>                     |  | Att         | <u>ributes</u>  |
| PO101 | 350            | <b>Assigned Ident</b>           | ification  | O           | AN 1/11   |
|       |                | Alphanumeric c                  | characters assigned for differentiation wi   | thin a trai | nsaction set  |
|       |                | Use to identify the line item.  | the CLIN, SUBCLIN or ELIN or other   | number      | identifying   |
| PO102 | 330            | Quantity Orde                   | red  | X           | R 1/9   |
|       |                | Quantity ordered                | d  |             |   |
|       |                | A 00                            | y the quantity of the item being ordered related prices will be cited in the 2/CTP/          | -           |   |
|       |                | 2. Do not use the SUBCLIN level | tis data element when quantities are spe<br>!  | cified at   | the   |
| PO103 | 355            | Unit or Basis for               | or Measurement Code  | O           | ID 2/2  |
|       |                |                                 | the units in which a value is being exprement has been taken                                 | essed, or   | manner in   |
|       |                | 1. Use any code                 |  |             |   |
|       |                | 2. A conversion by ASC X12.     | table may be required to convert agence  | y codes t   | o codes used  |
|       |                | SX                              | Shipment   |             | set teleti teri sentri se del 1966 del se Primi del 1964. |
|       |                |                                 | Use this code when PO101 is a lin transportation charges. Use the 2 when no prepaid and add. | _           | 3   |
| PO104 | 212            | Unit Price                      |  | X           | R 1/14  |

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

#### When P0105 is code TB, enter the number 0.

#### PO105 639 **Basis of Unit Price Code**

ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item

Use any code.

TB

To be negotiated.

Use to indicate the cost of the item cited in PO101 is included in the cost of another, related item. For example, if this line item is for data or documentation, it might be "not separately priced." The cost of the data or documentation in that case could be included in the cost of the item itself. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 asking for a code value indicating Not Separately Priced. If approved, that code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until a new code is approved, use this code.

PO106 235 Product/Service ID Qualifier ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

- 1. P0106 through P0125 are used in pairs. For example, P0106 will contain a qualifier code and PO107 will contain information related to the qualifying code. So, if PO106 is code FS then PO107 would carry the National Stock Number.
- 2. Any code can be used but listed codes are preferred.
- 3. Use as many codes as necessary to describe the ordered item. There is no need to use all the codes or even all of the applicable codes. Select from the code list the minimum set of codes and code values necessary to describe the item.
- 4. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 for the following additional codes: Exhibit Identifier, Data Category Code, Replacement National Stock Number, Item Type Number, Time Compliant Technical Order, Cognizance Symbol, Material Control code, Special Material Identification code, Item Management code, Shelf-Life code, and Shelf-Life Action code. If approved, these codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

| A8 | Exhibit Line Item Number   |
|----|--|
|    | The line item of a document referenced in and appended to a procurement instrument which establishes a |
|    | delivery requirement   |
| AK | Refined Product Code   |
| CG | Commodity Grouping   |
|    | Use to indicate a commodity code.  |
|    |  |

СН Country of Origin Code

Color CL

F8

CN Commodity Name

F7 **End-Item Description** 

Item identifier describes an end-item associated with the use of the required material

Use to identify the end item, if applicable, to which the ordered item applies.

Next Higher Used Assembly

Item identifier describes the next higher assembly

|     | associated with the use of the required material  |
|-----|---|
|     | Use to identify, if applicable, the next higher assembly  |
|     | to which the ordered item applies.  |
| FS  | National Stock Number   |
|     | The NSN shall be transmitted as a continuous set of numbers, and without the dashes.  |
| FT  | Federal Supply Classification   |
|     | See Code Source 27 for the FSCs associated with this code.  |
| KA  | Engineering Data List   |
|     | Use, if applicable, to indicate the list that contains the technical information related to the line item cited in PO101.   |
| KB  | Data Category Code  |
|     | When P0101 is a CLIN or a SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to specify the data category of a CDRL.  |
| LT  | Lot Number  |
| MF  | Manufacturer  |
|     | Use to identify a manufacturer (by name) who does not have a CAGE code. Use code ZB for a CAGE code.  |
| MG  | Manufacturer's Part Number  |
|     | Use to specify the manufacturer's part number   |
|     | assigned to the ordered item.   |
| MN  | Model Number  |
| MS  | Military Specification (MILSPEC) Number   |
| N1  | National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format  |
|     | 4-digit manufacturer ID, 4-digit product ID, 2-digit trade package size   |
| N2  | National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format  |
|     | 5-digit manufacturer ID, 3-digit product ID, 2-digit trade package size   |
| N3  | National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format  |
|     | 5-digit manufacturer ID, 4-digit product ID, 1-digit  |
|     | trade package size  |
| N4  | National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format  |
|     | 5-digit manufacturer ID, 4-digit product ID, 2-digit  |
| ND  | trade package size National Drug Code (NDC)   |
| PD  | Part Number Description   |
| FD  | Use to provide a text description of an item.   |
| PI  | Purchaser's Item Code   |
| r i | Use to provide a text description of an item that has no  |
|     | other assigned identification number.   |
| PN  | Company Part Number   |
| PU  | Part Reference Number   |
|     | Often on a part or subassembly drawing there is a   |
|     | reference number shown that is not a part number but may refer to a set of notes for use in fabrication, assembly, or in repairing the item; it may refer to a physical location within the product, such as location of a particular part on a truck engine, or to a reference to a circuit location on an electronic assembly |
|     | Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry   |
|     | (not tied to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for   |

|       |     | PW                  | Part Drawing  |                                  | and the second                          |
|-------|-----|---------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|
|       |     | RC                  | Returnable Container No.  |                                  |   |
|       |     | SH                  | Use to indicate an NSN, manufacture or other identifying number (except a of a returnable container. The serial returnable container will be carried is segment using qualifier code RS.  Service Requested   | serio<br>num                     | al number) ber of a                     |
|       |     | SN                  | A numeric or alphanumeric code from available to the customer Serial Number   | a lis                            | t of services                           |
|       |     | 214                 | Use to identify, if applicable, the serior item cited in PO101. For example, if for the repair of a serial numbered at  | the se                           | olicitation is                          |
|       |     | SR                  | Substitute Product Number   |                                  |   |
|       |     | SV                  | Service Rendered  |                                  |   |
|       |     |                     | Use to specify in text, the service bein  | g ora                            | lered.                                  |
|       |     | SW                  | Stock Number  |                                  |   |
|       |     |                     | Use to indicate a local stock number.   |                                  |   |
|       |     | SZ                  | Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NR   | MA)                              |   |
|       |     |                     | Use to indicate the size of the item be   | ing o                            | rdered.                                 |
|       |     | UK                  | U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code  | (1-2                             | -5-5-1)                                 |
|       |     | VP                  | A 14-digit code that uniquely identifie manufacturer's shipping unit, including indicator and check digit; the first digit indicator, the next two digits are the number, the second five digits are the final digit is the check digit.  Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number | g the<br>t is th<br>umbe<br>manu | ne packaging<br>r system<br>facturer ID |
|       |     |                     | Use to identify a part number assigne   | d by                             | a selling                               |
|       |     |                     | party other than the manufacturer.  |                                  | only with                               |
|       |     | ZB                  | Commercial and Government Entity (  |                                  | *                                       |
|       |     |                     | A code that identifies a commercial co<br>to do business with the U.S. governme<br>Use to identify a manufacturer.  |                                  | or authorized                           |
| PO107 | 234 | Product/Service I   |   | X                                | AN 1/30                                 |
|       |     |                     | r for a product or service  |                                  |   |
| PO108 | 235 | Product/Service I   | -   | O                                | ID 2/2                                  |
|       |     | Product/Service II  | the type/source of the descriptive number D (234) that Element Dictionary for acceptable co   |                                  |   |
| PO109 | 234 | Product/Service I   |   | X                                | AN 1/30                                 |
| D0440 |     |                     | r for a product or service  |                                  | TD 0/0                                  |
| PO110 | 235 | Product/Service I   |   | 0                                | ID 2/2                                  |
|       |     | Product/Service ID  |   |                                  |   |
| DO111 | 324 |                     | ata Element Dictionary for acceptable co  |                                  |   |
| PO111 | 234 | Product/Service I   |   | X                                | AN 1/30                                 |
| DO114 | 225 |                     | r for a product or service  | 0                                | ID 2/2                                  |
| PO112 | 235 | Product/Service I   | -   | 0                                | ID 2/2                                  |
|       |     | Code identifying th | he type/source of the descriptive number  | usea                             | ın                                      |

National Drug Codes.

|       |     | Product/Service ID (234)   |        |           |
|-------|-----|--|--------|-----------|
|       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c   | ode va | ilues.    |
| PO113 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
|       |     | Identifying number for a product or service  |        | 121, 1,00 |
| PO114 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier   | 0      | ID 2/2    |
|       |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number   | _      |           |
|       |     | Product/Service ID (234)   |        |           |
|       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c   | ode va | ılues.    |
| PO115 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
|       |     | Identifying number for a product or service  |        |           |
| PO116 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier   | O      | ID 2/2    |
|       |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number Product/Service ID (234)  | r used | in        |
|       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c   | ode va | lues.     |
| PO117 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
|       |     | Identifying number for a product or service  |        |           |
| PO118 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier   | O      | ID 2/2    |
|       |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c |        |           |
| PO119 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
| 10117 |     | Identifying number for a product or service  | 21     | 74111750  |
| PO120 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier   | O      | ID 2/2    |
| 10120 | 200 | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number   | _      |           |
|       |     | Product/Service ID (234)   | aoea   | ***       |
|       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c   | ode va | lues.     |
| PO121 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
|       |     | Identifying number for a product or service  |        |           |
| PO122 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier   | O      | ID 2/2    |
|       |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number Product/Service ID (234)  | used   | in        |
|       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c   | ode va | lues.     |
| PO123 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
|       |     | Identifying number for a product or service  |        |           |
| PO124 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier   | O      | ID 2/2    |
|       |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number Product/Service ID (234)  | used   | in        |
|       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co  | ode va | lues.     |
| PO125 | 234 | Product/Service ID   | X      | AN 1/30   |
|       |     | Identifying number for a product or service  |        |           |

PO3 Additional Item Detail Segment:

030 Position:

> PO1 Loop: Mandatory

Level: Detail Optional Usage: Max Use:

Purpose: To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity

**Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes: Comments:** 

If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.

Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).

PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

Use this segment to provide additional information relative to the item indicated in Notes:

PO101.

|          |                              |                        | Data El   | ement Summary   |  |  |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>PO301 | Data<br>Element<br>371 | Name Change Reason Code specifying                      | Code the reason for price or quantity change  | Att<br>M   | ributes<br>ID 2/2                                    |
|          |                              |                        | AQ  | Alternate Quantity and Unit of Meas   | ure  |  |
|          |                              |                        | EV  | Use to indicate that an item has an a and unit of measurement with both the solicited item. For example, the might be for 10 sheets of steel of a canother way of describing the item of its weight, such as 10,000 pounds issue is related to the difference in ounits of measurement.  Estimated Quantity | alterna<br>being<br>requir<br>certain<br>could<br>of ste | applicable to rement dimension. be in terms el. This |
|          |                              |                        | 2.  | Use to indicate the estimated quantit   | ty for a   | ı  |
|          |                              |                        |   | requirements or indefinite quantity   | instrui  |  |
| Not Used | PO302                        | 373                    | Date Date (YYMMDI                                       | D)  | O  | DT 6/6   |
| Not Used | PO303                        | 236                    | Price Identifier<br>Code identifying                    | Code pricing specification  | X  | ID 3/3   |
| Not Used | PO304                        | 212                    | Unit Price<br>Price per unit of                         | product, service, commodity, etc.   | O  | R 1/14   |
| Not Used | PO305                        | 639                    | Basis of Unit Pr<br>Code identifying                    | ice Code<br>the type of unit price for an item  | X  | ID 2/2   |
| Must Use | PO306                        | 380                    | <b>Quantity</b><br>Numeric value o                      | f quantity  | M  | R 1/15   |
| Must Use | PO307                        | 355                    | Code specifying which a measure <i>1. Use any code.</i> | r Measurement Code the units in which a value is being expressment has been taken  table may be required to convert agency  |  |  |
|          |                              |                        | X12.  |   |  | and an about the second                              |
|          |                              |                        |   | Data Element Dictionary for acceptable c  |  |  |
| Not Used | PO308                        | 352                    | <b>Description</b> A free-form desc                     | cription to clarify the related data elements   | O<br>s and tl  | AN 1/80 neir content                                 |

CTP Pricing Information Segment:

Position: 040

> Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail Optional Usage: Max Use: 25

Purpose: To specify pricing information

Syntax Notes: If CTP04 is present, then CTP05 is required.

- If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required. 3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.
- Semantic Notes:
  - CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.
    - CTP08 is the rebate amount.
  - Comments: See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and

- 1. Use this 2/CTP/040 segment to specify prices for step-ladder quantities of the line Notes: item cited in PO101 for a basic procurement instrument, e.g., a requirements or indefinite quantity contract.
  - 2. Example of step-ladder pricing for ranges 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, 31-50:

CTP\*\*PBQ\*\*1\*EA n/l CTP\*\*ICL\*25.00\*10\*EA n/l CTP\*\*ICL\*24.50\*20\*EA n/l CTP\*\*ICL\*23.50\*30\*EA n/l CTP\*\*MAX\*22.00\*50\*EA n/l

3. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 asking that the maximum use of this segment be increased from 25 to greater than 1 and to add data element 499, Condition Code, in order to specify a packaging level, protection level or delivery zone. If approved, these changes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

|          |                     |                        | Data E                         | lement Summary  |            |                |
|----------|---------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|----------------|
|          | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u> | Data<br><u>Element</u> | Name                           |   | <u>Att</u> | tributes       |
| Not Used | CTP01               | 687                    | Class of Trade Code indicating |   | 0          | ID 2/2         |
|          | CTP02               | 236                    | Price Identifie                | r Code  | X          | ID 3/3         |
|          |                     |                        | Code identifyin                | g pricing specification   |            |                |
|          |                     |                        | 1. Use to indica               | te the type of prices included in the order.  |            |                |
|          |                     |                        | of codes for: po               | nance has been submitted to ASC X12 ask<br>ackaging protection levels and packing leve<br>I be available for use in ASC X12 Version/<br>Alternate Price | els. Ij    | f approved,    |
|          |                     |                        | GOV                            | Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase p<br>maintenance has been submitted to A<br>Government Price  |            |                |
|          |                     |                        |                                | Use to indicate the sale price to the g   | overn      | iment.         |
|          |                     |                        | ICL                            | Unit Price Through Quantity   |            |                |
|          |                     |                        |                                | When specifying prices for different indicate the end of a quantity range.  | quan       | tities, use to |
|          |                     |                        | MAX                            | Maximum Order Quantity Price  |            |                |

When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the quantity above which the price will not

|          |       |     | PBQ<br>SPC   | change. Unit Price Beginning Quantity When specifying prices for different indicate the beginning of a quantity Special Price 1. Use to indicate that the line item PO104, is a special price authorized representative of the selling party.  2. When used, identify the authorithe 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/110 segmin PER01 and provide a special prinumber either in the 1/REF/350 or segment citing code 9B in REF01. | y range<br>unit p<br>d by a<br>zing pa<br>ent citin<br>ce auth<br>2/REF | rice cited in<br>rty either in<br>ng code 1A<br>orization<br>1/100 |
|----------|-------|-----|--|--|---|--|
|          | CTP03 | 212 | Unit Price   | 3. DO NOT use CTP03 when this  | code is<br>O  | used.<br>R 1/14  |
|          |       |     |  | product, service, commodity, etc.  |   |  |
|          | CTP04 | 380 | Quantity   | 1  | O   | R 1/15   |
|          |       |     | Numeric value o  | of quantity  |   |  |
|          | CTP05 | 355 |  | or Measurement Code  | X   | ID 2/2   |
|          |       |     | which a measure 1. Use any code. 2. A conversion by ASC X12. | table may be required to convert agency  | codes   | to codes used  |
|          |       |     |  | Data Element Dictionary for acceptable   |   |  |
| Not Used | CTP06 | 648 | Price Multiplier Code indicating                             | r <b>Qualifier</b><br>the type of price multiplier   | О   | ID 3/3   |
| Not Used | CTP07 | 649 | <b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used                           | l as a multiplier to obtain a new value  | X   | R 1/10   |
| Not Used | CTP08 | 782 | Monetary Amo<br>Monetary amour                               |  | О   | R 1/15   |
| Not Used | CTP09 | 639 | Basis of Unit Pr   |  | O   | ID 2/2   |

Segment: MEA Measurements

Position: 049

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 40

Purpose:

To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances,

and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

If MEA03 is present, then MEA04 is required.
If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.

5 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.

6 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

Semantic Notes: Comments: 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Notes: 1. Use the 2/MEA/049 segment when measurements vary by line item. When measurements apply to all of the line items, use the 1/MEA/200 segment.

2. This segment can be used to provide any measurement applicable to the order including the variations in quantity; warranty periods; and for a requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, and the maximum obligations of the government and contractor.

### **Data Element Summary**

Ref. Data

Des. Element Name

MEA01 737 Measurement Reference ID Code

Attributes
O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

Use any code. Listed codes are preferred.

BT Batch Limits

Limits set on test results from all product made for one

unit or period of production

Use to indicate the limits of the government's obligation to order under requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument. Do not use for a

purchase order or delivery order.

CT Counts

Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Use MEA05/06 to provide the

quantity over and under.

DE Defects

Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT Lot Limits

Limits set on test results from all product contained in a single shipment (which may involve any multiple or fraction of transportation carrier units) to one customer Use to indicate the limits of the contractor's obligation to deliver under a requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument. Do not use for a purchase

order or delivery order.

PM Permitted

The condition or activity approved by the appropriate regulatory agency

Use to indicate that measurement values are applicable to the minimum and maximum quantity or dollar value permitted per order against an indefinite instrument. Use MEA05/06 to cite the minimum and maximum,

RG Regulatory Limit

> Use to specify the maximum the government may order from a requirements or indefinite quantity procurement instrument in a specified time period. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Order Limits. We expect this code to be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code. Do not use for purchase order or delivery order.

MEA02 738 Measurement Qualifier ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

Use any code. Listed codes are to be used in accordance with their accompanying notes.

MX Maximum

> Use when MEA01 is either code BT or LT, use to indicate the maximum limit of the government's obligation to order or the contractor's obligation to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity contract. When MEA01 is code RG, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered from a requirements or indefinite quantity contract in a specified period of time.

PO Percent of Order (-, +)

> Expression of allowable variance of order expressed either as absolute (for example 92% to 110%) or relative percent (for example - 8% to + 10%) Use to indicate the percent variation in quantity permitted for the line items. Use MEA05/06 to

indicate the percent over and under.

TT Time

> Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of the time period in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-1.

MEA03 739 Measurement Value R 1/10

The value of the measurement

C001 MEA04 Composite Unit of Measure

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

This composite data element can be used to specify the maximum amount that may be ordered during a specified period of time from a requirements or indefinite quantity contract. For example: if the maximum that can be ordered in a quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code RG, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-1 would cite

code EA, and MEA04-4 would cite Q1.

355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

Must Use

C00101

|           |        |      | 2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency by ASC X12.  |               |                     |
|-----------|--------|------|--|---------------|---------------------|
|           |        |      | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable   | code va       |                     |
| Not Used  | C00102 | 1018 | Exponent  Power to which a unit is raised  | 0             | R 1/15              |
| Not Used  | C00103 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value  | 0             | R 1/10              |
|           | C00104 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   | 0             | ID 2/2              |
|           |        |      | Code specifying the units in which a value is being expre which a measurement has been taken                                       | ssed, oi      |                     |
|           |        |      | A conversion table may be required to convert agency co ASC X12.   |               | 422 0%              |
|           |        |      | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable   | code va       | ılues.              |
| Not Used  | C00105 | 1018 | Exponent  Power to which a unit is raised  | 0             | R 1/15              |
| Not Used  | C00106 | 649  | <b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | 0             | R 1/10              |
| Not Used  | C00107 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expres                                      | O<br>ssed. or | ID 2/2<br>manner in |
|           |        |      | which a measurement has been taken   |               |                     |
| Not Used  | C00108 | 1018 | Exponent  Power to which a unit is raised  | О             | R 1/15              |
| Not Used  | C00109 | 649  | <b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value   | 0             | R 1/10              |
| Not Used  | C00110 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   | 0             | ID 2/2              |
| 1.01 0300 | 000110 |      | Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressible which a measurement has been taken                                 | ssed, or      |                     |
| Not Used  | C00111 | 1018 | Exponent Power to which a unit is raised   | O             | R 1/15              |
| Not Used  | C00112 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value  | O             | R 1/10              |
| Not Used  | C00113 | 355  | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   | 0             | ID 2/2              |
| Tior Osed | 000113 | 322  | Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressible to the which a measurement has been taken                          |               |                     |
| Not Used  | C00114 | 1018 | Exponent Power to which a unit is raised   | О             | R 1/15              |
| Not Used  | C00115 | 649  | Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value  | O             | R 1/10              |
|           | MEA05  | 740  | Range Minimum  | X             | R 1/10              |
|           |        | ,    | The value specifying the minimum of the measurement ra   | inge          |                     |
|           |        |      | 1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to   | -             | G. tha              |
|           |        |      | variation in quantity under.   | o speci       | gy the              |
|           |        |      | 2. When MEA01 is code PM, use to indicate the minimu value for an order that can be placed against a requirem quantity instrument. |               |                     |
|           | MEA06  | 741  | Range Maximum  | X             | R 1/10              |
|           |        |      | The value specifying the maximum of the measurement ra   | ange          |                     |
|           |        |      | 1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use a variation in quantity over.  | _             | fy the              |
|           |        |      | 2. When MEA01 is code PM, use to indicate the maximivalue for an order that can be placed against a requirem quantity instrument.  |               |                     |
| Not Used  | MEA07  | 935  | Measurement Significance Code  | O             | ID 2/2              |
|           |        |      |  |               |                     |

|          |       |      | Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measu                         | remei  | nt value       |
|----------|-------|------|---|--------|----------------|
| Not Used | MEA08 | 936  | Measurement Attribute Code  | X      | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |      | Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric cannot be determined    | meas   | surement value |
| Not Used | MEA09 | 752  | Surface/Layer/Position Code   | 0      | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |      | Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that i                     | s bein | ng described   |
| Not Used | MEA10 | 1373 | Measurement Method or Device  The method or device used to record the measurement | X      | ID 2/4         |

| Segment:        | PID Product/Item Description   |
|-----------------|--|
| Position:       | 050  |
| Loop:           | PID Optional   |
| Level:          | Detail   |
| Usage:          | Optional   |
| Max Use:        | 1  |
| Purpose:        | To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format  |
| Syntax Notes:   | 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.   |
|                 | 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.  |
|                 | 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.   |
|                 | 4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.   |
| Semantic Notes: | 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.   |
|                 | 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.  |
|                 | 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate. |
| Comments:       | 1 If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 =   |
| Comments.       | 'X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.   |
|                 | 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.  |
|                 | 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.   |
| Notes:          | Use the 2/PID/050 segment when the information applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PID/190 segment when the information applies to all the line items. Use is discouraged.  |

|          | Ref.  | Data    | Maria  | A 44    |                |
|----------|-------|---------|--|---------|----------------|
| Must Has | Des.  | Element | Name<br>Itam Passarintian Tuna   | M       | ributes        |
| Must Use | PID01 | 349     | Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description                      | 171     | ID 1/1         |
|          |       |         | F Free-form  |         |                |
| Not Used | PID02 | 750     | Product/Process Characteristic Code  | O       | ID 2/3         |
|          |       |         | Code identifying the general class of a product or process                             | charac  | teristic       |
| Not Used | PID03 | 559     | Agency Qualifier Code  | X       | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |         | Code identifying the agency assigning the code values                                  |         |                |
| Not Used | PID04 | 751     | Product Description Code   | X       | AN 1/12        |
|          |       |         | A code from an industry code list which provides specific characteristic               | data a  | bout a product |
|          | PID05 | 352     | Description  | X       | AN 1/80        |
|          |       |         | A free-form description to clarify the related data element                            | s and t | heir content   |
|          |       |         | Use, if necessary, to provide a brief description of the lin ordered.                  | e item  | being          |
| Not Used | PID06 | 752     | Surface/Layer/Position Code  | 0       | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |         | Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that                            | is bein | g described    |
| Not Used | PID07 | 822     | Source Subqualifier  | O       | AN 1/15        |
|          |       |         | A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by t                           | he Sou  | rce Qualifier  |
| Not Used | PID08 | 1073    | Yes/No Condition or Response Code<br>Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response | O       | ID 1/1         |

PWK Paperwork Segment:

070 Position:

PO<sub>1</sub> Mandatory Loop:

Level: Detail Usage: Optional

Max Use: 25

Purpose:

To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information

Syntax Notes: **Semantic Notes:**  If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

**Comments:** 

1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number. 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified

PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report. 3

Notes:

1. Use to indicate how technical documentation, drawings or specifications, etc., applicable to a specific line item, are being provided by the buying party or required to be provided by the selling party. The segment also indicates how the paperwork is to be provided.

2. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a line item. If the paperwork information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/PWK/210

|          |       | segment.       |  |  | waken na taka na ma           |
|----------|-------|----------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
|          |       |                | Data Ele                               | ment Summary   |                               |
|          | Ref.  | Data           |  | ,  |                               |
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | Name                                   |  | Attributes                    |
| Must Use | PWK01 | 755            | Report Type Coo                        |  | M ID 2/2                      |
|          |       |                | Code indicating the                    | ne title or contents of a document, report of  | or supporting item            |
|          |       |                | and Price Data, V<br>Contract Security | n submitted to ASC X12 to add codes for Vage Determination, Union Agreement, Classification Specification. We expect in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.                        | Attachment, and               |
|          |       |                | C1                                     | Cost Data Summary  | With a control of the Control |
|          |       |                |  | Use to indicate that the cost and price  | e data is required.           |
|          |       |                | CP                                     | Certificate of Compliance (Material C  |                               |
|          |       |                | OV.                                    | Use to indicate a Certificate of Confoused, PWK04 should cite code PC.   | rmance. When                  |
|          |       |                | CX                                     | Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)  |                               |
|          |       |                |  | Contract status report showing budget actual, cost variance, schedule variance complete, estimate at complete, and variance complete at specified levels of the worstructure | e, budget at<br>ariance at    |
|          |       |                | CY                                     | Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)  |                               |
|          |       |                |  | Status report for funds appropriation in commitments, actual cost, forecast of estimated termination costs   | _                             |
|          |       |                | DW                                     | D  |                               |

DWDrawing(s)

F1 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1

> Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work

breakdown structure

F2 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2

Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the

organization breakdown structure

F3 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3

|           |     |   | Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning   |
|-----------|-----|---|---|
|           |     | F4  | and ending values Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4  |
|           |     | F5  | Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5   |
|           |     | KA  | Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)  |
|           |     |   | Use to indicate that additional information will be provided relative to a CDRL being transmitted in this order.  |
|           |     | MR  | Material Inspection and Receiving Report  |
|           |     | MS  | Material Safety Data Sheet  |
|           |     | PD  | Proof of Delivery   |
|           |     | РJ  | Purchasing Specification  |
|           |     | SD  | Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments Support Data for a Request for Quote   |
|           |     | US  | Use to indicate that supporting technical documentation is either being provided by the buying party or required of the selling party.  "BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance   |
| PWK02     | 756 |   | •   |
| 1 1111111 | /30 | Report Fransi   | nission Code O ID 2/2   |
| 1 W K02   | 730 | be sent While any code paperwork can  | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to e can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets   |
| 1 W K02   | 730 | Code defining to be sent While any code paperwork can specifically des  | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to e can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  |
| 1 W K02   | 730 | Code defining to be sent While any code paperwork can specifically des  | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to e can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail   |
| I WKUZ    | 730 | Code defining to be sent While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM EL   | iming, transmission method or format by which reports are to e can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only  |
| I WKUZ    | 730 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des BM  EL  FX  | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax  |
|           |     | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS   | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)   |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to e can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed  O N0 1/2   |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of  | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed  O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee  |
|           |     | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of Entity Identification                   | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to  the can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated the provided electronically using one of the transaction sets tigned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee ter Code O ID 2/2  |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of  Entity Identified Code identifying     | ciming, transmission method or format by which reports are to  the can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated the provided electronically using one of the transaction sets tigned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee ter Code O ID 2/2 to an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual   |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of Entity Identification                   | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee er Code O ID 2/2  g an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Buying Party (Purchaser)  |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of  Entity Identified  Code identifying    | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee er Code O ID 2/2  g an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Buying Party (Purchaser)  Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.  |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des  BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of  Entity Identified Code identifying     | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee er Code o ID 2/2  g an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Buying Party (Purchaser)  Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.  Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the   |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically destable BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of Entity Identific Code identifyin BY | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee er Code o ID 2/2  g an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Buying Party (Purchaser)  Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.  Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area   |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically des BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies The number of Entity Identified Code identifying BY  C4 | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee er Code o ID 2/2 g an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Buying Party (Purchaser)  Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.  Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report |
| PWK03     | 757 | Code defining to be sent  While any code paperwork can specifically destable BM  EL  FX  WS  Report Copies  The number of Entity Identific Code identifyin BY | can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets igned for the purpose.  By Mail Electronically Only By Fax With Shipment (With Package)  Needed O N0 1/2  copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee er Code o ID 2/2  g an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Buying Party (Purchaser)  Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.  Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area   |

|          |        |             | KG   | Project Manager   |     |
|----------|--------|-------------|--|---|-----|
|          |        |             |  | The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project  |     |
|          |        |             | KY   | Technical Office  |     |
|          |        |             | PA   | Party to Receive Inspection Report  |     |
|          |        |             | PC   | Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)  |     |
|          |        |             | SM   | Party to Receive Shipping Manifest  |     |
|          |        |             | ZD   | Party to Receive Reports  |     |
|          |        |             |  | The organization designated to receive reports  |     |
|          | PWK05  | 66          | Identification C   | ode Qualifier X ID 1/2  |     |
|          |        |             | Code designating<br>Code (67)  | g the system/method of code structure used for Identification   |     |
|          |        |             |  | he recipient of the paperwork if there is only one recipient  |     |
|          |        |             |  | address, if necessary, in the N1 loop. If there is more than  |     |
|          |        |             | one recipient, id  | entify all recipients and their addresses in the N1 loop.  D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet   |     |
|          |        |             | 10   | Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)  |     |
|          |        |             | 33   | Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)   |     |
|          | PWK06  | 67          | Identification C   | ode X AN 2/17   |     |
|          |        |             | Code identifying   | g a party or other code   |     |
|          | PWK07  | 352         | Description  | O AN 1/80   |     |
|          |        |             | A free-form desc   | cription to clarify the related data elements and their content   |     |
|          |        |             | related to a spec  | ssary to provide additional information or instructions ific paperwork item. Use is discouraged.  |     |
|          | PWK08  | C002        | Actions Indicat  |   |     |
| 3.6      | Coodea | <b>70</b> 4 | -  | rformed on the piece of paperwork identified  |     |
| Must Use | C00201 | 704         |  | ort Action Code M ID 1/2  |     |
|          |        |             |  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required   |     |
|          |        |             | 2  | Report to be Filed  |     |
|          |        |             |  | Use to indicate the identified paperwork is required to   |     |
|          |        |             | 2  | be provided by the contractor.  |     |
|          |        |             | 3  | Complete  |     |
|          |        |             |  | Use the information provided, add additional required data, distribute as indicated   |     |
|          |        |             |  | Use to indicate the specified paperwork will be   | -×  |
|          |        |             |  | provided by the buying activity. A request has been   |     |
|          |        |             |  | submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Provided. We   |     |
|          |        |             |  | expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12   | × 5 |
| Not Used | C00202 | 704         | Paparwork/Ran  | Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code. ort Action Code O ID 1/2  | 200 |
| Not Oseu | C00202 | 704         |  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK   |     |
|          |        |             |  | o the transaction set or to identify the action that is required  |     |
| Not Used |        | =0.4        | Paperwork/Rep  |   |     |
|          | C00203 | 704         |  |   |     |
|          | C00203 | 704         | Code specifying  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK   |     |
| Not Head |        |             | Code specifying segment relates t  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK of the transaction set or to identify the action that is required   |     |
| Not Used | C00203 | 704         | Code specifying segment relates t  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required ort Action Code  O ID 1/2   |     |
| Not Used |        |             | Code specifying segment relates t Paperwork/Rep Code specifying  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK of the transaction set or to identify the action that is required ort Action Code  O ID 1/2 how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK   |     |
| Not Used |        |             | Code specifying segment relates the Paperwork/Rep Code specifying segment relates the Paperwork relates the Pa | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required ort Action Code  O ID 1/2   |     |
|          | C00204 | 704         | Code specifying segment relates the Paperwork/Rep Code specifying segment relates the Paperwork/Rep Code specifying  | how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK of the transaction set or to identify the action that is required ort Action Code  O ID 1/2 how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK of the transaction set or to identify the action that is required |     |

Segment: PO4 Item Physical Details

Position: 090

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose: To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item

Syntax Notes: 1 If PO402 is present, then PO403 is required.

2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.

3 If PO406 is present, then PO407 is required.

4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.

5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.

If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.

8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

### Semantic Notes: Comments:

- PO403 The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.
- PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.

Notes:

- 1. Use this segment to specify the dimensions of the unit or intermediate container. In ASC X12 Version/Release 3050, this segment will be used to specify the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container and the gross weight and cube of these containers. Until then, that information is contained in the MIL-STD 2073-2C code string at either the header or detail level.
- 2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to increase the maximum use of this segment to greater than one in order to pass dimensions of both a unit and intermediate container. If approved, this increase will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, dimensions of either a unit of intermediate container can be provided.

Part 2 code 04 should not be processed by the receiving application.

#### **Data Element Summary**

|          | Ref.  | Data           |  |              |                |
|----------|-------|----------------|--|--------------|----------------|
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | Name   | Att          | <u>ributes</u> |
| Not Used | PO401 | 356            | Pack   | O            | N0 1/6         |
|          |       |                | Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit   |              |                |
| Not Used | PO402 | 357            | Size   | 0            | R 1/8          |
|          |       |                | Size of supplier units in pack   |              |                |
| Not Used | PO403 | 355            | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   | $\mathbf{X}$ | ID 2/2         |
|          |       |                | Code specifying the units in which a value is being expres which a measurement has been taken                    | sed, or      | manner in      |
|          | PO404 | 103            | Packaging Code   | O            | AN 5/5         |
|          |       |                | Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Packaging Material                                     | Form,        | Part 2:        |
|          |       |                | Use the appropriate 3 character part 1 code (PKG or UN with the X12 min/max attributes of this data element, use |              |                |

PKG Package

Use to indicate an intermediate container. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Intermediate container. If approved, this code will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code.

|           |       |     | UNT                              | Unit  |                 |                |
|-----------|-------|-----|----------------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------|
|           |       |     |                                  | Use to indicate a unit containe                                     | r.              |                |
|           |       |     | 04                               | As Specified by the DOT   | ,               |                |
|           |       |     |                                  | Use this part 2 code with part comply with the X12 min/max element. |                 |                |
| Not Used  | PO405 | 187 | Weight Qualif                    |   | O               | ID 1/2         |
|           |       |     | Code defining t                  | he type of weight   |                 |                |
| Not Used  | PO406 | 384 | Gross Weight                     |   | X               | R 1/9          |
|           |       |     | Numeric value                    | of gross weight per pack  |                 |                |
| Not Used  | PO407 | 355 |                                  | or Measurement Code   | X               | ID 2/2         |
|           |       |     |                                  | g the units in which a value is being e<br>rement has been taken    | expressed, or   | manner in      |
| Not Used  | PO408 | 385 | Gross Volume                     |   | X               | R 1/9          |
| Tior oscu | 10100 | 500 |                                  | of gross volume per pack  | 11              | IC 1/2         |
| Not Used  | PO409 | 355 |                                  | or Measurement Code   | X               | ID 2/2         |
|           |       |     | Code specifying                  | g the units in which a value is being e<br>rement has been taken    | expressed, or   | manner in      |
|           | PO410 | 82  | Length                           |   | 0               | R 1/8          |
|           |       |     | Largest horizon upright position | tal dimension of an object measured                                 | when the ob     | ject is in the |
|           | PO411 | 189 | Width                            | •   | 0               | R 1/8          |
|           |       |     | Shorter measure object in the up | ement of the two horizontal dimensio                                | ns measured     | l with the     |
|           | PO412 | 65  | Height                           | ingin position  | 0               | R 1/8          |
|           |       |     | O                                | sion of an object measured when the o                               | object is in tl | ne upright     |
|           |       |     | Use to indicate                  | the interior depth of a container.                                  |                 |                |
|           | PO413 | 355 | Unit or Basis f                  | or Measurement Code   | X               | ID 2/2         |
|           |       |     |                                  | g the units in which a value is being e                             | expressed, or   | manner in      |
|           |       |     | 1. Use any code                  |   |                 |                |
|           |       |     | 2 A conversion                   | table way be required to convert as                                 | ann andas       | to codes used  |

2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to codes used by ASC X12.
Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

REF Reference Numbers Segment:

Position:

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail Optional Usage: Max Use:

Purpose:

To specify identifying numbers.

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes: At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Comments:

Notes:

Use this 2/REF/100 segment to identify reference numbers that vary by line item. When the reference numbers apply to all the line items in the order, use the 1/REF/050 segment.

|          | D (                          | <b>D</b>               | Data Eler                                       | nent Summary  |   |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|---|
| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>REF01 | Data<br>Element<br>128 | Name<br>Reference Number<br>Code qualifying the | e <b>r Qualifier</b><br>ne Reference Number.  | Attributes<br>M ID 2/2  |
|          |                              |                        | Use any code. Lis                               | sted codes are preferred.   | <b>77</b>   |
|          |                              |                        | 16  | Military Interdepartmental Purchase I<br>Number<br>A specific form used to transmit oblig<br>(dollars) and requirements between a<br>requiring a purchase and a military se<br>responsible for procuring the requirem   | gation authority<br>service or agency<br>rvice or agency                    |
|          |                              |                        | 2E  | Foreign Military Sales Case Number A reference number designating the fosale records  Use to indicate that the item is being of a foreign military sale.  | oreign military   |
|          |                              |                        | 73  | Statement of Work (SOW)  Description of a product or service to a contract; statement of requirements Use to indicate the statement of work or a number within the statement of additional information can be found line item. If the SOW is a part of the segment can be used to indicate how transmitted to the selling party if not included in the transaction set. | (SOW) number work where regarding the corder, the PWK it is being otherwise |
|          |                              |                        | 82  | Data Item Description (DID) Reference Specific data elements that the governments contractor to provide and are spelled or requirement documents  | ment will ask a   |
|          |                              |                        | 83  | Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Num Identifies specific line items to be delicontract   |   |
|          |                              |                        | 97  | Package Number A serial number indicating unit shippe   | ed  |
|          |                              |                        | 9B  | Repriced Line Item Reference Number.  1. Use to indicate a special price aut number.  | er  |

2. When used, code 1A should be used in PER01 in the 2/PER/110 segment and code SPC should be used

| A T.T. | in C11 02 in the 2/C11/040 segment.  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| AH     | Agreement Number   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.  |  |  |  |  |
| AT     | Appropriation Number   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate accounting appropriation data. Cite  |  |  |  |  |
| BL     | the data as a literal string in REF03.  Government Bill of Lading  |  |  |  |  |
| BV     | Purchase Order Line Item Identifier (Buyer)  |  |  |  |  |
| C7     | Contract Line Item Number  |  |  |  |  |
| CT CT  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Contract Number  |  |  |  |  |
| DG     | Drawing Number   |  |  |  |  |
| EV     | Receiver Identification Number   |  |  |  |  |
|        | A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate the office or other symbol of the requiring office responsible for ensuring the adequacy of the technical data.                                    |  |  |  |  |
| IJ     | Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to identify the SIC code of the cited line item.   |  |  |  |  |
| IL     | Internal Order Number  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate the requisition number (e.g., the  |  |  |  |  |
|        | MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document number).  |  |  |  |  |
| IX     | Item Number  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate a Federal Supply Class (FSC) special   |  |  |  |  |
| ***    | item number.   |  |  |  |  |
| K0     | Approval Code  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate the approval code on a CDRL. Codes associated with code K0 are found in code source 329.   |  |  |  |  |
| K4     | Criticality Designator   |  |  |  |  |
|        | A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses  |  |  |  |  |
|        | the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance |  |  |  |  |
|        | decisions  Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator   |  |  |  |  |
|        | applicable to the line item.   |  |  |  |  |
| K6     | Purchase Description   |  |  |  |  |
| K7     | Paragraph Number   |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate a particular paragraph or section in an order that contains information applicable to a line item.   |  |  |  |  |
| KC     | Exhibit Distribution List  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Qualifies a list of addressees to which the distribution of  |  |  |  |  |
|        | a cited contract exhibit must be made  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Use to indicate an exhibit distribution list to which data items on the CDRL are to be delivered.  |  |  |  |  |
| KK     | Delivery Reference   |  |  |  |  |
| IXIX   | Use to indicate a Ship-To address list.  |  |  |  |  |
| KS     | Solicitation   |  |  |  |  |
| Ko     |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations  Use to cite the solicitation number from which this        |  |  |  |  |
|        | line item was awarded.   |  |  |  |  |
|        |  |  |  |  |  |

in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment.

| KV   | Distribution Statement Code  |
|------|--|
|      | Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data  |
|      | Requirements List that specifies the distribution  |
|      | statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.  |
| LT   | Lot Number   |
| P4   | Project Code   |
|      | Use to indicate the project number applicable to this  |
|      | line item.   |
| PH   | Priority Rating  |
|      | Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority   |
| PR   | rating. Price Quote Number   |
| QC   |  |
| QC   | Product Specification Document Number  |
| D.O. | Model designation of replacement component   |
| RQ   | Purchase Requisition No.   |
|      | Use, as appropriate, to indicate an internal number such as a purchase request or purchase request order number. When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both  |
| RS   | numbers.   |
|      | Returnable Container Serial Number   |
| S2   | Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)  |
| S3   | Specification Number   |
| TC   | Use to indicate a specification other than a MILSPEC.  |
| TG   | Transportation Control Number (TCN)  |
| TH   | Transportation Account Code (TAC)  |
| TN   | Transaction Reference Number   |
|      | Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SP102.  |
| TP   | Test Specification Number  |
| W2   | Weapon System Number   |
|      | Identifies a weapon system   |
| XC   | Cargo Control Number   |
|      | Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.   |
| XE   | Transportation Priority Number   |
|      | Number indicating the level of government priority   |
| ZF   | associated with the transportation of a shipment Contractor Establishment Code (CEC)   |
| ZZ   | Goverment identifier to designate a contractor; it is nine characters, eight numeric and a final alpha Mutually Defined  |
|      | Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03. Examples of the numbers that can be included here (for which data maintenance has been requested from ASC X12) is: DD Form 250 Requirement Code, Military Standard Number, Technical Document Number, Technical Order |
|      | in manuel activities in american in antillabilitational in   |

Number, Related Contract Line Item Number and Standard Number. If approved, these codes will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

REF02 Reference Number 127 AN 1/30 Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. If a reference number has an associated revision number, suffix or extension, concatenate the reference and revision/suffix/extension number and carry the resultant number in this data element. REF03 352 X AN 1/80 Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to carry additional information related to the cited reference number.

2. Use is discouraged.

Segment: PER Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 110

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes: 1. Use this 1/PER/360 segment to identify contacts not associated with an address.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add data element 443, Contact Inquiry Reference, at PER07. This data element will permit citing the title of the party identified in PER02. If approved, this data element will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

|          |                              | XI2 Ver.               | sion/Release 3050.                         |  |                                    |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
|          |                              |                        | Data Elen                                  | nent Summary   |                                    |
| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>PER01 | Data<br>Element<br>366 | Name Contact Function Code identifying the | Attributes M ID 2/2 rson or group named  |                                    |
|          |                              |                        |  | time special price for the line item in e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an or catalog price. In this instance, Plused.   | this PO1 loop, n existing contract |
|          |                              |                        |  | 2. When used, cite a special price aunumber in the 2/REF/100 segment c REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segm SPC in CTP02.  | iting code 9B in                   |
|          |                              |                        | AU   | Report Authorizer  |                                    |
|          |                              |                        | NT   | Use to indicate the party approving to Requirements List.  Notification Contact  | he Contract Data                   |
|          |                              |                        |  | Use to indicate the party to be contact instructions. Use only when LDT01 is segment cites code AI.  |                                    |
|          |                              |                        | ΡΙ   | Preparer A firm, organization, or individual what liability from information supplied Use to indicate the preparer of the Conference of th | d by the taxpayer                  |
|          |                              |                        | RE   | Receiving Contact  |                                    |
|          |                              |                        |  | Use to indicate the party to be contact shipment. Use only when LDT01 in segment cites code AI.  |                                    |
|          | PER02                        | 93                     | Name                                       |  | O AN 1/35                          |
|          |                              |                        | Free-form name                             |  |                                    |
|          |                              |                        |  | first, followed by the first name. Do no<br>name is longer than 35 characters. In<br>the first name.   |                                    |
|          | PER03                        | 365                    | Communication N                            | Yumber Qualifier   | X ID 2/2                           |

|       |     | Code identifyi          | ng the type of communication number  |                      |  |
|-------|-----|-------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
|       |     | AU                      | Defense Switched Network   |                      |  |
|       |     | EM                      | Department of Defense telecomm<br>successor of the Automatic Voice<br>(AUTOVON)<br>Electronic Mail   |                      | •  |
|       |     | FX                      | Facsimile  |                      |  |
|       |     | IT                      | International Telephone  |                      |  |
|       |     |                         | Include the country code.  |                      |  |
|       |     | TE                      | Telephone  |                      | Affect To the second se |
| PER04 | 364 | Communicati             | •  | X                    | AN 1/80  |
|       |     | Complete com applicable | munications number including country   | or area cod          | le when  |
| PER05 | 365 | Communicati             | on Number Qualifier  | X                    | ID 2/2   |
|       |     | Code identifyi          | ng the type of communication number  |                      |  |
|       |     | PER02. For e            | o a second communications number for<br>example, if PER03/04 cites a commercial<br>to be used to cite an Electronic Mail add<br>Defense Switched Network | al telephoi<br>ress. | ne number,   |
|       |     | EM                      | Department of Defense telecomm<br>successor of the Automatic Voice<br>(AUTOVON)<br>Electronic Mail   |                      | s system and   |
|       |     | EX                      | Telephone Extension  |                      |  |
|       |     |                         | Use only if PER03 is used citing TE.   | either coa           | le AU or   |
|       |     | FX                      | Facsimile  |                      | **   |
|       |     | IT                      | International Telephone  |                      |  |
|       |     |                         | Include the country code.  |                      |  |
|       |     | TE                      | Telephone  |                      |  |
|       |     |                         | Use to indicate the commercial to the named party.   | elephone i           | number of  |
| PER06 | 364 | Communicati             | on Number  | X                    | AN 1/80  |
|       |     | Complete com applicable | munications number including country of  | or area cod          | le when  |

SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information Segment: 130 Position: PO1 Loop: Mandatory Level: Detail Usage: Optional Max Use: 25 Purpose: To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required. Syntax Notes: If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required. If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required. If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required. 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required. If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required. If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required. If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required. Semantic Notes: SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence. SAC10 alone is used to indicate a specific quantity which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance or charge. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge. SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used. SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion. SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or Comments: charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02. In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in

Notes:

SAC09.

Use the 2/SAC/130 segment to identify charges that apply to a line item. If the charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.

#### Data Element Summary

|              |  | Data Element Summary   |   |   |
|--------------|--|--|---|---|
| Ref.<br>Des. | Data<br><u>Element</u>                   | Name   | Att   | <u>ributes</u>  |
| SAC01        | 248                                      | Allowance or Charge Indicator  | M   | ID 1/1  |
|              |  | Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the serv   | ice spec  | ified   |
|              |  | A Allowance  |   |   |
|              |  | C Charge   |   |   |
|              |  | N No Allowance or Charge   |   |   |
| SAC02        | 1300                                     | Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code  | X   | ID 4/4  |
|              |  | Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or cl  | narge   |   |
|              |  | Use any code.  |   |   |
|              |  | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable   | code va   | lues.   |
| SAC03        | 559                                      | Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values  | X   | ID 2/2  |
| SAC04        | 1301                                     | Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge<br>Code  | X   | AN 1/10   |
|              |  | Agency maintained code identifying the service, promoti charge   | on, allov   | wance, or   |
| SAC05        | 610                                      | Amount   | 0   | N2 1/15   |
|              | Des.<br>SAC01<br>SAC02<br>SAC03<br>SAC04 | Des.         Element           SAC01         248           SAC02         1300           SAC03         559           SAC04         1301 | Ref. Des. Element SAC01 248 Allowance or Charge Indicator Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the serve A Allowance C Charge N No Allowance or Charge Code Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge Code identifying the service, promotion allowance, or charge Code SAC02 1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge Code Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable SAC03 559 Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values SAC04 1301 Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotic charge | Ref. Data Des. Element SAC01 248 Allowance or Charge Indicator Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service spect A Allowance C Charge N No Allowance or Charge SAC02 1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Use any code. Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values  SAC03 559 Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values  SAC04 1301 Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or Charge Code Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or Charge |

|          |       |     | Monetary amount  |             |                   |
|----------|-------|-----|--|-------------|-------------------|
| Not Used | SAC06 | 378 | Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent  | X<br>is cal | ID 1/1<br>culated |
| Not Used | SAC07 | 332 | Allowance or Charge Percent Allowance or charge expressed as a percent.  | X           | R 1/6             |
| Not Used | SAC08 | 359 | Allowance or Charge Rate Allowance or Charge Rate per Unit   | 0           | R 1/9             |
|          | SAC09 | 355 | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   | X           | ID 2/2            |
|          |       |     | Code specifying the units in which a value is being express which a measurement has been taken   |             |                   |
|          |       |     | A conversion table may be required to convert agency coa X12.  |             |                   |
|          |       |     | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co  |             |                   |
|          | SAC10 | 339 | Allowance or Charge Quantity   | X           | R 1/10            |
|          |       |     | Quantity basis when allowance or charge quantity is different purchase order or invoice quantity  Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SACO |             |                   |
|          |       |     | SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity rang amount in SAC05 applies.  |             |                   |
|          | SAC11 | 339 | Allowance or Charge Quantity   | O           | R 1/10            |
|          |       |     | Quantity basis when allowance or charge quantity is different purchase order or invoice quantity   | ent fro     | m the             |
| Not Used | SAC12 | 331 | Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or ch  | O<br>arge   | ID 2/2            |
| Not Used | SAC13 | 127 | Reference Number   | X           | AN 1/30           |
|          |       |     | Reference number or identification number as defined for a Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number O                                      |             |                   |
| Not Used | SAC14 | 770 | Option Number  | O           | AN 1/20           |
|          |       |     | A unique number identifying available promotion or allows more than one is offered   | ince o      | ptions when       |
| Not Used | SAC15 | 352 | Description  | 0           | AN 1/80           |
|          |       |     | A free-form description to clarify the related data elements   | and tl      | neir content      |

IT8 Conditions of Sale Segment:

Position:

Loop: PO<sub>1</sub> Mandatory

Detail Level: Usage: Optional Max Use:

Purpose:

To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

**Syntax Notes:** 

- At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
- If IT808 is present, then IT809 is required.
- 3 If IT810 is present, then IT811 is required.
- 4 If IT812 is present, then IT813 is required.
- 5 If IT814 is present, then IT815 is required.
- If IT816 is present, then IT817 is required. 6
- 7 If IT818 is present, then IT819 is required.
- 8 If IT820 is present, then IT821 is required.
- If IT822 is present, then IT823 is required.
- 10 If IT824 is present, then IT825 is required.
- 11 If IT826 is present, then IT827 is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

- IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
- Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
- IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Notes:

Use the 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services/conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services/conditions apply to all the line items.

### **Data Element Summary**

| Ref.  | Data           |                        |                   |
|-------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Des.  | <b>Element</b> | Name                   | <u>Attributes</u> |
| IT801 | 563            | Sales Requirement Code | X ID 1/2          |

Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale

Data maintenance has been sent to ASC X12 asking for the addition of codes for: Restricted to Historically Black Colleges and Universities or Minority Institutions, Restricted to Educational Institutions, Restricted to Industrial Preparedness Program Participants, Restricted to Qualified Bidders List, Restricted to Qualified Manufacturers List, Restricted to Qualified Products List (QPL) Products, Restricted to U.S. and Canadian Sources, Other Unlisted Sales Condition, Unrestricted Procurement, and Restricted to Young Investigator Program. If approved, those codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

| P2 | Ship As Soon As Possible                                |
|----|---|
| P4 | Do Not Preship  |
| SC | Ship Complete   |
|    | Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted. |
| SV | Ship Per Release  |
|    | Use to indicate that the line item is to be shipped in  |

IT802 564 Do-Not-Exceed Action Code X ID 1/1

Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)

Use any code.

Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

|          | IT803          | 565 | Do-Not-Exceed Amount  | X            | N2 2/9        |
|----------|----------------|-----|---|--------------|---------------|
|          |                |     | Maximum monetary amount value which the order must no                                   |              |               |
|          |                |     | Use to indicate a maximum amount to be paid, that if the                                |              |               |
|          |                |     | for that price, the order need not be filled.   | PCHA         | or cumiot sen |
| Not Used | IT804          | 508 | Account Number  | 0            | AN 1/35       |
|          |                |     | Account number assigned   |              |               |
| Not Used | IT805          | 596 | Required Invoice Date   | X            | DT 6/6        |
|          |                |     | Date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.                                |              |               |
| Not Used | IT806          | 559 | Agency Qualifier Code   | O            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the agency assigning the code values                                   |              |               |
| Not Used | IT807          | 566 | Product/Service Substitution Code   | X            | ID 1/2        |
|          |                |     | Code indicating product or service substitution conditions                              |              |               |
| Not Used | IT808          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | 0            | ID 2/2        |
| 1.00 000 | 11000          |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              | -            |               |
|          |                |     | Product/Service ID (234)  |              |               |
| Not Used | IT809          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | X            | AN 1/30       |
|          |                |     | Identifying number for a product or service   |              |               |
| Not Used | IT810          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | 0            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              | used         | in            |
|          |                |     | Product/Service ID (234)  |              |               |
| Not Used | IT811          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | X            | AN 1/30       |
|          |                |     | Identifying number for a product or service   |              |               |
| Not Used | IT812          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | O            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              | used         | in            |
| ** . **  | T. T. O. J. O. |     | Product/Service ID (234)  |              | . 37 4 (0.0   |
| Not Used | IT813          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | X            | AN 1/30       |
|          | TITIO 4 4      |     | Identifying number for a product or service   | 0            | ID 4/4        |
| Not Used | IT814          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | 0            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number Product/Service ID (234)     | used         | ın            |
| Not Used | IT815          | 234 | Product/Service ID (254)  | X            | AN 1/30       |
| Not Osed | 11013          | 237 | Identifying number for a product or service   | 21           | AIN 1/30      |
| Not Used | IT816          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | 0            | ID 2/2        |
| Not Oscu | 11010          | 233 | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              | -            |               |
|          |                |     | Product/Service ID (234)  | aoca         |               |
| Not Used | IT817          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | X            | AN 1/30       |
|          |                |     | Identifying number for a product or service   |              |               |
| Not Used | IT818          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | O            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              | used         | in            |
|          |                |     | Product/Service ID (234)  |              |               |
| Not Used | IT819          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | $\mathbf{X}$ | AN 1/30       |
|          |                |     | Identifying number for a product or service   |              |               |
| Not Used | IT820          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | 0            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              | used         | in            |
| Not Hood | IT031          | 224 | Product/Service ID (234)  | X            | A N. 1/20     |
| Not Used | IT821          | 234 | Product/Service ID  Identifying number for a product or service                         | Λ            | AN 1/30       |
| Not Head | ITO33          | 225 |   | 0            | ID 2/2        |
| Not Used | IT822          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number | O            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Product/Service ID (234)  | useu         | 111           |
| Not Used | IT823          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | X            | AN 1/30       |
|          | _              |     | Identifying number for a product or service   | ·            | -             |
| Not Used | IT824          | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier  | O            | ID 2/2        |
|          |                |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number                              |              |               |
|          |                |     | Product/Service ID (234)  |              |               |
| Not Used | IT825          | 234 | Product/Service ID  | X            | AN 1/30       |
|          |                |     |   |              |               |

|          |       |     | Identifying number for a product or service              |         |         |
|----------|-------|-----|--|---------|---------|
| Not Used | IT826 | 235 | Product/Service ID Qualifier                             | O       | ID 2/2  |
|          |       |     | Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive numb | er used | in      |
|          |       |     | Product/Service ID (234)                                 |         |         |
| Not Used | IT827 | 234 | Product/Service ID                                       | X       | AN 1/30 |
|          | -     |     | Identifying number for a product or service              |         |         |

| Segment:        | ITD            | Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale  |         |                  |
|-----------------|----------------|---|---------|------------------|
| Position:       | 150            |   |         |                  |
| Loop:           | PO1            | Mandatory   |         |                  |
| Level:          | Detail         | ,   |         |                  |
| Usage:          | Optional       |   |         |                  |
| Max Use:        | 2              |   |         |                  |
| Purpose:        |                | fy terms of sale  |         |                  |
| Syntax Notes:   |                | TD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 i  |         |                  |
|                 |                | D08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is  |         | uired.           |
| Semantic Notes: |                | D09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is require 15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determ |         | lata naviment    |
| Semantic Notes. | char           |   | ine a   | late payment     |
| Comments:       |                | e code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required an   | d eith  | ner ITD10 or     |
|                 |                | 11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or IT  |         |                  |
| Notes:          |                | 2/ITD/150 segment when the discount terms vary by line ite  | em. 1   | f the discount   |
|                 | applies to     | o all of the line items, use the 1/ITD/130 segment.   |         |                  |
|                 |                | Data Element Summary  |         |                  |
| Ref.            | Data           | Data Element Summary  |         |                  |
| Des.            | <b>Element</b> | Name  | Att     | tributes         |
| ITD01           | 336            | Terms Type Code   | O       | ID 2/2           |
|                 |                | Code identifying type of payment terms  |         |                  |
|                 |                | 21 Fast Pay   |         |                  |
|                 |                | Code indicating that an invoice is subj   | ject to | o accelerated    |
|                 |                | payment   |         |                  |
|                 |                | Use to indicate FAST PAY procedure  | es are  | applicable.      |
| ITD02           | 333            | Terms Basis Date Code   | O       | ID 1/2           |
|                 |                | Code identifying the beginning of the terms period  |         |                  |
|                 |                | Use the same code as the one indicated in ITD02 of the Co   | outra   | ct Solicitation  |
|                 |                | Response, 843 transaction set.  |         | de nace          |
|                 |                | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co   | _       |                  |
| ITD03           | 338            | Terms Discount Percent  | 0       | R 1/6            |
|                 |                | Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available  |         | the purchaser if |
| ITD04           | 370            | an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date  Terms Discount Due Date  | te<br>X | DT 6/6           |
| 11104           | 370            |   | Λ       | D1 0/0           |
| TOOD OF         | 251            | Date payment is due if discount is to be earned   | 3.7     | NTO 4/2          |
| ITD05           | 351            | Terms Discount Days Due   | X       | N0 1/3           |
|                 |                | Number of days in the terms discount period by which payr discount is earned  | nent    | is due if terms  |
| ITD06           | 446            | Terms Net Due Date  | O       | DT 6/6           |
| 11000           | 710            | Date when total invoice amount becomes due  | 0       | D1 0/0           |
| ITD07           | 386            | Terms Net Days  | 0       | N0 1/3           |
| 11007           | 300            | Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount  | _       |                  |
| ITD08           | 362            | Terms Discount Amount   | 0       | N2 1/10          |
| 11100           | 302            | Total amount of terms discount  | O       | N2 1/10          |
|                 |                |   |         | diam of C        |
|                 |                | Use, if needed, to prevent differences that can result from methods.  | roun    | aing off         |
| ITD09           | 388            | Terms Deferred Due Date   | 0       | DT 6/6           |
|                 |                | Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due  | -       |                  |
| ITD10           | 389            | Deferred Amount Due   | X       | N2 1/10          |
|                 | 207            | Deferred amount due for payment   | 4 B     | 1.2 1,10         |
|                 |                | Deterred amount due for payment   |         |                  |

ITD11

342

Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent

Percent of Invoice Payable

R 1/5

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

| Not Used | ITD12 | 352 | <b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data element                        | O<br>s and t | AN 1/80<br>heir content |  |
|----------|-------|-----|---|--------------|-------------------------|--|
|          | ITD13 | 765 | Day of Month  | X            | N0 1/2                  |  |
|          |       |     | The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced |              |                         |  |
| Not Used | ITD14 | 107 | Payment Method Code   | O            | ID 1/1                  |  |
|          |       |     | Code identifying type of payment procedures   |              |                         |  |
|          | ITD15 | 954 | Percent   | 0            | R 1/10                  |  |
|          |       |     | Percentage expressed as a decimal   |              |                         |  |

Segment: DIS Discount Detail

Position: 160

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 20

Purpose:

To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes: Comments:

Notes:

Use this segment to identify promotional quantity or volume discount information

applicable to the line item.

# **Data Element Summary**

|          | Ref.  | Data           | ·  |              |                   |
|----------|-------|----------------|--|--------------|-------------------|
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | Name   | Att          | <u>ributes</u>    |
| Must Use | DIS01 | 653            | Discount Terms Type Code   | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 3/3            |
|          |       |                | Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined truckload, etc.              | ninec        | l, i.e., dollars, |
|          |       |                | Use the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation transaction set.                    | Resp         | oonse, 843        |
|          |       |                | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co                                      | de va        | lues.             |
| Must Use | DIS02 | 654            | Discount Base Qualifier  | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 2/2            |
|          |       |                | Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate                               | prod         | ucts, etc.        |
|          |       |                | Use the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation transaction set.                    | •            | an anniestici     |
|          |       |                | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co                                      | de va        | lues.             |
| Must Use | DIS03 | 655            | Discount Base Value  | M            | R 1/10            |
|          |       |                | A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base determine the value of the discount | qual         | ifier to          |
| Must Use | DIS04 | 656            | Discount Control Limit Qualifier   | M            | ID 2/3            |
|          |       |                | Code to define the units of the limits for determining discou                                  | nt           |                   |
|          |       |                | Use the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation transaction set.                    | Resp         | oonse, 843        |
|          |       |                | Refer to 003040 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable co-                                     | de va        | lues.             |
| Must Use | DIS05 | 657            | Discount Control Limit   | M            | N0 1/10           |
|          |       |                | Amount or time minimum for application of the discount.  |              |                   |
|          | DIS06 | 658            | Upper Discount Control Limit   | O            | N0 1/10           |
|          |       |                | Amount or time maximum for application of the discount.  |              |                   |
|          |       |                |  |              |                   |

Segment: FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions

Position: 180

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

**Purpose:** To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.

4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to identify the FOB point and acceptance location when they vary by line item. If the FOB point and acceptance location apply to all the line items, use the 1/FOB/080 segment.

2. Do not use when the line item is for a service.

|          |                       |                               | Data Eleme  | ent Summary   |                           |
|----------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|
| Must Use | Ref.<br>Des.<br>FOB01 | Data<br><u>Element</u><br>146 | Name Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges |   | Attributes<br>M ID 2/2    |
|          |                       |                               | BP  | Paid by Buyer   |                           |
|          |                       |                               |   | The buyer agrees to the transportation requiring the buyer to pay transportation specified location (origin or destination <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is a</i> | on charges to a location) |
|          |                       |                               | PE  | Prepaid and Summary Bill  |                           |
|          |                       |                               | PP  | Use to indicate that the shipping costs to be prepaid and added to an invoice. Prepaid (by Seller)  |                           |
|          |                       |                               |   | Use to indicate that the FOB point is a   | lestination.              |
|          | FOB02                 | 309                           | Location Qualifier  |   | X ID 1/2                  |
|          |                       |                               | Code identifying typ  | pe of location  |                           |

1. Use to identify the FOB point.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add codes for Port of Embarkation, Port of Loading, and Government Furnished Property FOB Point. We expect these codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

| isioid Meleuse 50. | 50.  |
|--------------------|--|
| DE                 | Destination (Shipping)   |
| FV                 | Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)   |
| TI                 | Intermediate FOB Point   |
|                    | A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point |
|                    | Use to indicate a freight forwarder.   |
| OR                 | Origin (Shipping Point)  |
| ZZ                 | Mutually Defined   |

Use to indicate that the FOB point is neither origin nor destination. When used, cite the actual FOB point in FOB03. If the actual FOB point is an address or geographical location, use in conjunction with one iteration of the appropriate N1 loop, using code KX in N101.

|          |        |     |   | N101.   |                              |                                    |
|----------|--------|-----|---|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|          | FOB03  | 352 | Description   |   | O                            | AN 1/80                            |
|          |        |     | A free-form desc  | cription to clarify the related data element  | s and t                      | heir content                       |
| Not Used | FOB04  | 334 | use one iteration address of the F  | the FOB point only when FOB02 is code to of the N1 loop, using code KX in N101, OB point. Use is discouraged.  Terms Qualifier Code   |                              |                                    |
| Not Oscu | T ODO4 | 334 |   | the source of the transportation terms  | O                            | 119 2/2                            |
| Not Used | FOB05  | 335 | Transportation Terms Code Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the ship responsibility |   |                              | ID 3/3<br>nsportation              |
|          | FOB06  | 309 | Location Qualif   | ñer e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e   | $\mathbf{X}$                 | ID 1/2                             |
|          |        |     | Code identifying  | type of location  |                              |                                    |
|          |        |     | Use to identify the   | he acceptance point.  |                              | ***                                |
|          |        |     | DE  | Destination (Shipping)  |                              |                                    |
|          |        |     | OR  | Origin (Shipping Point)   |                              |                                    |
|          |        |     | ZZ  | Mutually Defined  |                              |                                    |
|          |        |     |   | Use to identify the acceptance point origin nor destination. When used, acceptance point in FOB07. If the apoint is an address or geographic loconjunction with the appropriate NIZZ in N101. | cite th<br>actual<br>cation, | e actual<br>acceptance<br>, use in |
|          | FOB07  | 352 | Description   |   | O                            | AN 1/80                            |
|          |        |     | A free-form desc  | cription to clarify the related data elements   | s and the                    | heir content                       |
|          |        |     | use one iteration   | he acceptance point when FOB06 is code<br>wof the N1 loop, using code ZZ in N101,<br>cceptance point. Use is discouraged.   |                              | *                                  |
| Not Used | FOB08  | 54  | Risk of Loss Qu<br>Code specifying  | valifier where responsibility for risk of loss passe  | O                            | ID 2/2                             |
| Not Used | FOB09  | 352 | <b>Description</b> A free-form desc   | cription to clarify the related data elements   | X<br>s and th                | AN 1/80<br>heir content            |

8 October 1997

SDQ Destination Quantity Segment: 190 Position: Loop: PO<sub>1</sub> Mandatory Level: Detail Usage: Optional Max Use: 500 Purpose: To specify destination and quantity detail Syntax Notes: If SDQ05 is present, then SDQ06 is required. 2 If SDQ07 is present, then SDQ08 is required. 3 If SDQ09 is present, then SDQ10 is required. 4 If SDQ11 is present, then SDQ12 is required. 5 If SDQ13 is present, then SDQ14 is required. If SDQ15 is present, then SDQ16 is required. 7 If SDQ17 is present, then SDQ18 is required. 8 If SDQ19 is present, then SDQ20 is required. If SDQ21 is present, then SDQ22 is required. Semantic Notes: SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21. Comments: 1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set. SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g., front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.

code, a DUNS number, a DoDAAC or a MAPAC.

Use this 2/SDQ/190 segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a CAGE

Notes:

|          |           |                        | Data E                     | Clement Summary   |                           |
|----------|-----------|------------------------|----------------------------|---|---------------------------|
|          | Ref. Des. | Data<br><u>Element</u> | Name                       |   | <u>Attributes</u>         |
| Must Use | SDQ01     | 355                    | Unit or Basis f            | or Measurement Code   | M ID 2/2                  |
|          |           |                        | Code specifyin             | g the units in which a value is being ex  | pressed, or manner in     |
|          |           |                        |                            | rement has been taken   |                           |
|          |           |                        | 1. Use any cod             | e.  |                           |
|          |           |                        | by ASC X12.                | n table may be required to convert age  |                           |
|          |           |                        | Refer to 00304             | 0 Data Element Dictionary for acceptal  | ble code values.          |
|          | SDQ02     | 66                     | Identification             | Code Qualifier  | O ID 1/2                  |
|          |           |                        | Code designation Code (67) | ng the system/method of code structure  | e used for Identification |
|          |           |                        | 1                          | D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Brads   | treet                     |
|          |           |                        | 9                          | Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 is other coded number to identify a D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number of Suffix | a named party.            |
|          |           |                        | 10                         | Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 is other coded number to identify Department of Defense Activity        | a named party.            |
|          |           |                        |                            | (DODAAC) Use to indicate either a Departn Activity Address Code or a Civil Address Code.          | lian Agency Activity      |
|          |           |                        | 33                         | Commercial and Government Er  |                           |
|          |           |                        |                            | Use to indicate vendors with CA   |                           |
|          |           |                        | A2                         | Military Assistance Program Ad-   | dress Code (MAPAC)        |
|          |           |                        |                            | Contained in the Military Assista   | ance Program Address      |

Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

| Ilea to  | n indicate    | aMAD         | AC address |
|----------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| 1 /NP 11 | 0 18141161116 | 11 11/1 /4 1 | 4 CHAUTEN  |

|          |       |     | Use to indicate a MAPAC ad  | dress. |         |
|----------|-------|-----|---|--------|---------|
| Must Use | SDQ03 | 67  | <b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code | M      | AN 2/17 |
| Must Use | SDQ04 | 380 | <b>Quantity</b><br>Numeric value of quantity                      | M      | R 1/15  |
|          | SDQ05 | 67  | Identification Code   | 0      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ06 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ07 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ08 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ09 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ10 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ11 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ12 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ13 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ14 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ15 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ16 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ17 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ18 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ19 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ20 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ21 | 67  | Identification Code   | O      | AN 2/17 |
|          |       |     | Code identifying a party or other code                            |        |         |
|          | SDQ22 | 380 | Quantity  | X      | R 1/15  |
|          |       |     | Numeric value of quantity   |        |         |
|          | SDQ23 | 310 | Location Identifier   | O      | AN 1/30 |
|          |       |     | Code which identifies a specific location                         |        |         |
|          |       |     |   |        |         |

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Position: 210

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.

2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

Notes: 1. Use this 2/DTM/210 segment to specify a required delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the required delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/220 segment.

2 Use this 2/DTM/210 segment to specify dates that apply to a line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment to specify date that apply to all of the line items.

|          |                 |                        | Data Eleme                                  | ent Summary   |                        |
|----------|-----------------|------------------------|---|---|------------------------|
| Must Use | Ref. Des. DTM01 | Data<br>Element<br>374 | Name Date/Time Qualifie Code specifying typ | er<br>e of date or time, or both date and time  | Attributes<br>M ID 3/3 |
|          |                 |                        | 002   | Delivery Requested  |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 037   | Use when an unpriced order is issued in DTM02 is assumed to be the estimatelivery is desired.  Ship Not Before            |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 063   | Do Not Deliver After  |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 064   | Do Not Deliver Before   |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 065   | 1st Schedule Delivery   |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 066   | 1st Schedule Ship   |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 077   | Requested for Delivery (Week of)  |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 077   | When this code is used, cite the begin week.  | ning date of the       |
|          |                 |                        | 106   | Required By   |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 150   | Use to indicate delivery is due exactly date. Service Period Start  | on the specified       |
|          |                 |                        | 150   | Use to specify the performance comm<br>for a line item that is ordering a service   |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 151   | Service Period End  Use to specify the performance compl line item that is ordering a service.                            | etion date for a       |
|          |                 |                        | 174   | Month Ending  |                        |
|          |                 |                        |   | When this code is used, cite the last de  | te of the month.       |
|          |                 |                        | 275   | Approved  |                        |
|          |                 |                        | 368   | Date report was approved by contracto<br>Use to indicate the approval date of a<br>Requirements List (CDRL).<br>Submittal | •                      |
|          |                 |                        |   | Date an item was submitted to a custor  | ner                    |
|          |                 |                        |   | When the 2/REF/100 segment cites con REF01, use to specify the date of the  | de TN in               |

|       |      | 405   | transaction set. Production  |
|-------|------|---|--|
|       |      | TUJ   | Used to identify dates and times that operations or  |
|       |      | 600   | processes were performed  Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract  Data Requirements List (CDRL).  As Of  |
|       |      | 000   | Use to indicate the "as of" date for the submission of data.   |
|       |      | 601   | First Submission   |
|       |      | 001   | Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL).   |
|       |      | 602   | Subsequent Submission  |
|       |      | 994   | Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL).  Quote   |
|       |      |   | The date on which a (price) quote was rendered   |
|       |      | 996   | When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the bid, quote, or proposal.  Required Delivery   |
|       |      | 990   | A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered   |
|       |      |   | Use to indicate that delivery is required on or before the specified date.   |
| DTM02 | 373  | Date  | X DT 6/6   |
|       |      | Date (YYMMD)  | D)   |
| DTM03 | 337  | Time  | X TM 4/8   |
|       |      | HHMMSSD, or 59), S = integer  | in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)   |
| DTM04 | 623  | Time Code   | O ID 2/2   |
|       |      | Code identifying<br>Organization sta<br>in hours in relati<br>restricted charac | g the time. In accordance with International Standards and ard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication ion to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a ster, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. |
| DTM05 | 624  | Century The first two cha   | O NO 2/2 aracters in the designation of the year (CCYY)  |
| DTM06 | 1250 |   | od Format Qualifier X ID 2/3   |
|       |      | Code indicating   | the date format, time format, or date and time format  |
|       |      | Use only when to case, use any co   | the date cannot be expressed in YYMMDD format. In that ode and carry the date and/or time in DTM07.  Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.   |
| DTM07 | 1251 | Date Time Peri  |  |
|       |      |   | date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times  |
|       |      | When delivery is RTM in DTM06   | s specified as a range of time for a given date, e.g., use code to qualify a range of times for a delivery on March 30, 1994 M and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the  |
|       |      |   |  |

Not Used

LDT Lead Time Segment:

Position: 220

> Loop: PO<sub>1</sub> Mandatory

Level: Detail Usage: Optional 3 continuation Max Use:

Purpose:

To specify lead time for availability of products and services

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

Comments:

LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

Notes:

1. Use this 2/LDT/220 segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and varies by line item. If the delivery schedule applies to all of the items, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to move this segment to a new location and create a loop that includes the OTY and MSG segments and an embedded LM/LO loop. This loop will provide the capability of specifying multiple delivery schedules (e.g., commence delivery X days after receipt of the order, deliver a specified quantity for a given time period, change the quantity and/or time period for the delivery, etc.) for an individual line item and also provide the frequency of delivery for a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List. If approved this loop will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until then, the LDT segment can only specify a single delivery schedule for a specified quantity which must be carried as a separate SUBCLIN.

|          |       |                | Data Ele  | ment Summary   |                                 |                        |                               |
|----------|-------|----------------|---|--|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
|          | Ref.  | Data           |   |  |                                 |                        |                               |
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>   |  | Att                             |                        | utes                          |
| Must Use | LDT01 | 345            | Lead Time Code  |  | $\mathbf{M}$                    | II                     | D 2/2                         |
|          |       |                | Code indicating t   | he time range  |                                 |                        |                               |
|          |       |                | Date of Latest De Subsequent Deli Date of Award to Completion, and codes to be available. | en submitted to ASC X12 to add the follo<br>elivery to Final Delivery, From Date of I<br>wery, From Date of Award to Date of Lat<br>o Date of Earliest Delivery, From Date of<br>From Date of Award to Date of Delivery<br>able in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. | Previo<br>Test De<br>Awar<br>We | us l<br>elive<br>rd te | Delivery to ery, From Date of |
|          |       |                | AA  | From date of PO receipt to sample rea  | -                               |                        |                               |
|          |       |                | AD  | From date of sample approval to first  | produ                           | ict s                  | hipment                       |
|          |       |                | AE  | From date of PO receipt to shipment  |                                 |                        |                               |
|          |       |                | AF  | From date of PO receipt to delivery  |                                 |                        |                               |
|          |       |                | АН  | From Date of Receipt of First Article Approval   | to Fir                          | st A                   | rticle                        |
|          |       |                | AI  | From Date of a Specified Event to De   | livery                          | 7                      |                               |
|          |       |                | AZ  | Use to indicate that the consignee or must be notified within the time period schedule a shipment. When used, cicommunications number in the 1/PE From Date of Receipt of Item to Date Item  | od cite<br>te the<br>ER/06      | ed to<br>con<br>0 se   | tact<br>gment.                |
| Must Use | LDT02 | 380            | Quantity  |  | $\mathbf{M}$                    | R                      | 1/15                          |
|          |       |                | Numeric value of  | quantity   |                                 |                        |                               |
| Must Use | LDT03 | 344            | Unit of Time Per Code indicating t  | riod or Interval<br>he time period or interval   | M                               | II                     | ) 2/2                         |
|          |       |                | CY  | Calendar Year  |                                 |                        |                               |
|          |       |                |   |  |                                 |                        |                               |

Calendar Days

DA

|       |     | KK            | Maximum Calendar Days  |      |
|-------|-----|---------------|--|------|
|       |     | MO            | Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X nu of days or less.  Month | mber |
|       |     | QY            | Quarter of a Year  |      |
|       |     | SA            | Semiannual   |      |
|       |     | WK            | Weeks  |      |
| LDT04 | 373 | Date          | O DT   | 6/6  |
|       |     | Date (YYMMDD) |  |      |

Segment: SCH Line Item Schedule

Position: 230

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 200

Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item

Syntax Notes: 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.

If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

**Comments:** 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/SCH/230 segment to describe a partial delivery when it can be specified as

an actual date.

2. If the ship-to addresses differ by line item, use the 2/SCH/415 segment.

## **Data Element Summary**

|                | Ref.   | Data    |                             |   |              |   |
|----------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------|---|--------------|---|
| 24 . 77        | Des.   | Element | Name                        |   |              | ributes   |
| Must Use       | SCH01  | 380     | Quantity Numeric value of o | quantity  | M            | R 1/15  |
| Must Use SCH02 |        | 355     |                             | Measurement Code  | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 2/2  |
|                |        |         |                             | e units in which a value is being express   | ed, or       | manner in   |
|                |        |         | which a measurem            | ent has been taken  |              |   |
|                |        |         | 1. Use any code.            |   |              |   |
|                |        |         |                             | ble may be required to convert agency c   | odes         | to codes used   |
|                |        |         | by ASC X12.                 | ata Element Dictionary for acceptable co  | de va        | hiec  |
| Not Used       | SCH03  | 98      | Entity Identifier (         |   | O<br>O       | ID 2/2  |
| Not Osed       | 301103 | 70      |                             | n organizational entity, a physical location  | -            |   |
| Not Used       | SCH04  | 93      | Name                        | ,   | X            | AN 1/35   |
|                |        |         | Free-form name              |   |              |   |
| Must Use       | SCH05  | 374     | Date/Time Qualif            | ier   | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 3/3  |
|                |        |         | Code specifying ty          | pe of date or time, or both date and time   |              |   |
|                |        |         | 002                         | Delivery Requested  |              |   |
|                |        |         |                             | Use when an unpriced order is issued in DTM02 is assumed to be the estimatelivery is desired. |              |   |
|                |        |         | 037                         | Ship Not Before   |              | Militar   |
|                |        |         | 063                         | Do Not Deliver After  |              |   |
|                |        |         | 064                         | Do Not Deliver Before   |              |   |
|                |        |         | 065                         | 1st Schedule Delivery   |              |   |
|                |        |         | 066                         | 1st Schedule Ship   |              |   |
|                |        |         | 077                         | Requested for Delivery (Week of)  |              |   |
|                |        |         | -                           | When this code is used, cite the begin  | ning         | date of the   |
|                |        |         | 10.5                        | week.   |              | er. ohladilede tilden   |
|                |        |         | 106                         | Required By   |              |   |
|                |        |         |                             | Use to indicate delivery is due exactly date.   | on ti        | le specified  |
|                |        |         | 174                         | Month Ending  |              |   |
|                |        |         |                             | When this code is used, cite the last d   | ate of       | f the month.  |
|                |        |         | 996                         | Required Delivery   | 2714         | e reprovemble constructive and discounting of the construction of |
|                |        |         |                             | A date on which or before, ordered go   | ods o        | r services  |

| must | he | del | iver | ed |
|------|----|-----|------|----|

Use to indicate that delivery is required on or before the specified date.

|          |       |     |   | the specified date.  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-------|-----|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Must Use | SCH06 | 373 | Date Date (YYMMDD)  | N  | A DT 6/6   |  |  |  |
| Not Used | SCH07 | 337 | Time  | C  | TM 4/8   |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | HHMMSSD, or HI<br>59), S = integer sec<br>are expressed as fo | 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or I<br>HMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M =<br>conds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; d<br>Illows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredth   | HHMMSS, or<br>minutes (00-<br>lecimal seconds<br>as (00-99)  |  |  |  |
|          | SCH08 | 374 | Date/Time Qualifi   |  | X ID 3/3   |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | pe of date or time, or both date and time  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 002   | Delivery Requested   | Annual Color |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | Use when an unpriced order is issued. It in DTM02 is assumed to be the estimated delivery is desired.  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 063   | Do Not Deliver After   | - 2000000000000000000000000000000000000  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 064   | Do Not Deliver Before  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 065   | 1st Schedule Delivery  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 066   | 1st Schedule Ship  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 077   | Requested for Delivery (Week of)   |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | When this code is used, cite the beginning week.   | ig date of the   |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 106   | Required By  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on date.   | the specified  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 174   | Month Ending   | **************************************   |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | When this code is used, cite the last date   | of the month.  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | 996   | Required Delivery  |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | A date on which or before, ordered goods must be delivered   |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   | Use to indicate that delivery is required of the specified date.   |  |  |  |  |
|          | SCH09 | 373 | Date  | O  | DT 6/6   |  |  |  |
|          |       |     | Date (YYMMDD)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Not Used | SCH10 | 337 | HHMMSSD, or HF 59), S = integer sec                           | o TM 4/8 and in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-er seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) |  |  |  |  |
| Not Used | SCH11 | 326 | Request Reference<br>Reference number                         | rence Number O AN 1/45  aber or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set litional reference number or description which can be used with   |  |  |  |  |
| Not Used | SCH12 | 350 | Assigned Identific  | ation O acters assigned for differentiation within a t   |  |  |  |  |
|          |       |     |   |  |  |  |  |  |

 $TD5 \ \ {\tt Carrier\ Details\ (Routing\ Sequence/Transit\ Time)}$ Segment:

Position:

250

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail Optional Usage:

Max Use:

To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information Purpose:

At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required. Syntax Notes:

If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required. 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** 

When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Notes:

1. Use this 2/TD5/250 segment to specify the transportation method that is applicable to a line item. Use the 1/TD5/240 segment if the transportation method applies to all of the items.

2. Use the 2/TD5/430 segment when the transportation method applies to a line item and is dependent upon the citing of a named party.

|          |       |         | Data Elen  | nent Summary  |                     |  |  |  |
|----------|-------|---------|--|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
|          | Ref.  | Data    |  |   | _                   |  |  |  |
|          | Des.  | Element | <u>Name</u>  |   |                     | <u>Attributes</u>                        |  |  |
| Not Used | TD501 | 133     | Routing Sequence   |   | . 0                 | ID 1/2                                   |  |  |
|          |       |         |  | e relationship of a carrier to a specific s             | -                   |  |  |  |
|          | TD502 | 66      | Identification Cod   | le Qualifier  | X                   | ID 1/2                                   |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code designating to Code (67)  | d for I   | dentification       |  |  |  |
|          |       |         | 10   | ress C  | s Code              |  |  |  |
|          |       |         |  | lentify the pipeline.                                   |                     |  |  |  |
|          | TD503 | 67      | Identification Cod   | le  | X                   | AN 2/17                                  |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code identifying a   | party or other code                                     |                     |  |  |  |
|          | TD504 | 91      | Transportation M   | lethod/Type Code  | X                   | ID 1/2                                   |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code specifying th   | e method or type of transportation for the              | on for the shipment |  |  |  |
|          |       |         | 1. Use any code.   |   | •                   |  |  |  |
|          |       |         | 2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to codes u by ASC X12.   |   |                     |  |  |  |
|          |       |         | 3. Use code D - Parcel Post to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.   |   |                     |  |  |  |
|          |       |         | D  | Parcel Post   |                     | \$ - T - T - T - T - T - T - T - T - T - |  |  |
|          |       |         |  | Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Servi private carrier.  | се ана              | l not a                                  |  |  |
| Not Used | TD505 | 387     | Routing  | 4   | X                   | AN 1/35                                  |  |  |
|          |       |         | Free-form descript<br>originating carrier's  | ion of the routing or requested routing f<br>s identity | or ship             | oment, or the                            |  |  |
| Not Used | TD506 | 368     | Shipment/Order S   | Status Code   | X                   | ID 2/2                                   |  |  |
|          |       |         | Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction |   |                     |  |  |  |

| Not Used | TD507 | 309 | <b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location                                  | 0            | ID 1/2  |
|----------|-------|-----|--|--------------|---------|
| Not Used | TD508 | 310 | <b>Location Identifier</b> Code which identifies a specific location                         | X            | AN 1/30 |
| Not Used | TD509 | 731 | Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction                            | О            | ID 2/2  |
| Not Used | TD510 | 732 | Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the trans | O<br>sit tim | ID 2/2  |
| Not Used | TD511 | 733 | Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time  | X            | R 1/4   |
| Not Used | TD512 | 284 | Service Level Code Code defining service   | X            | ID 2/2  |

Segment: TD4 Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

Position: 270

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail Usage: Optional

Max Use:

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials

information, or both

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** 

Notes:

Use this 2/TD4/270 segment to provide hazardous material information that varies by line items. If the hazardous material information applies to all the line items, use the

1/TD4/260 segment.

| Ref.  | Data<br>Element | Name  |          | ributes      |
|-------|-----------------|---|----------|--------------|
| TD401 | 152             | Special Handling Code   | X        | ID 2/3       |
|       |                 | Code specifying special transportation handling instruction   | ns       |              |
|       |                 | HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material   |          |              |
|       |                 | NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery   |          |              |
| TD402 | 208             | Hazardous Material Code Qualifier   | X        | ID 1/1       |
|       |                 | Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code  | (209)    |              |
|       |                 | A request for the following codes has been submitted to a Compatibility Group and Hazard Class or Division. We be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.  D Hazardous Materials ID, DOT |          |              |
| TD403 | 209             | Hazardous Material Class Code   | X        | AN 2/4       |
|       |                 | Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material   |          |              |
| TD404 | 352             | Description   | X        | AN 1/80      |
|       |                 | A free-form description to clarify the related data element   | s and th | heir content |
|       |                 | Use is discouraged.   |          |              |

Segment: MAN Marks and Numbers

Position: 280

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 10

Purpose: T

To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a

sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.

When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

**Comments:** 

Notes: 1. Use this 2/MAN/280 segment to provide marks and numbers that vary by line item.

If the marks and numbers apply to all of the line items, use the 1/MAN/270 segment.

2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

|          |  |                | Data Element Summary                                      |              |                    |  |
|----------|--|----------------|---|--------------|--------------------|--|
|          | Ref.   | Data           |   |              |                    |  |
|          | Des.   | <u>Element</u> | <u>Name</u>   | Att          | <u>ributes</u>     |  |
| Must Use | MAN01  | 88             | Marks and Numbers Qualifier                               | $\mathbf{M}$ | ID 1/2             |  |
|          |  |                | Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Nu | mbers        | s (87)             |  |
|          |  |                | L Line Item Only  |              |                    |  |
| Must Use | MAN02  | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | $\mathbf{M}$ | AN 1/45            |  |
|          |  |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of | a ship       | ment               |  |
|          | MAN03  | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | O            | AN 1/45            |  |
|          | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or par |                |   |              | arts of a shipment |  |
|          | MAN04  | 88             | Marks and Numbers Qualifier                               | O            | ID 1/2             |  |
|          |  |                | Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Nu | mbers        | s (87)             |  |
|          |  |                | L Line Item Only  |              |                    |  |
|          | MAN05  | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | O            | AN 1/45            |  |
|          |  |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of | a ship       | ment               |  |
|          | MAN06  | 87             | Marks and Numbers   | O            | AN 1/45            |  |
|          |  |                | Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of | a ship       | ment               |  |

Segment: AMT Monetary Amount

Position: 290

Loop: PO1 Mandatory

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional

Max Use:

**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes: Use this segment to specify the total amount of the line item.

| Must Use | Ref. Des. AMT01 | Data<br>Element<br>522 | Name Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount   | Attributes<br>M ID 1/2 |
|----------|-----------------|------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Must Use | AMT02           | 782                    | 1 Line Item Total  Monetary Amount  Monetary amount | M R 1/15               |

Segment: PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading

Position: 300

Loop: PKG Optional

Level: Detail Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.

2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG01 is required.3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

- Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
- 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
- 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).

Notes: 1. Use this 2/PKG/300 segment if the packaging information applies to a line item. If the packaging information applies to all the line items, use the 1/PKG/220 segment.

2. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add MIL-STD 2073-2C codes to ASC X12 standards. If approved, those codes will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050 and they will be carried in PKG02/03/04. Until those codes are available, packaging information can be transmitted as a MIL-STD 2073-2C code string (as is currently done in a paper instrument) in PKG05. If additional packaging information is required to be provided to prospective bidders the N9 loop (code K7) can be used.

3. Do not use when standard commercial packaging is acceptable.

#### **Data Element Summary**

|       |                | Data D  | rement Summary   |                         |                           |
|-------|----------------|---|--|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Ref.  | Data           |   |  |                         |                           |
| Des.  | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>                                       |  | Att                     | <u>ributes</u>            |
| PKG01 | 349            | Item Description                                  | on Type  | X                       | ID 1/1                    |
|       |                | Code indicating                                   | g the format of a description  |                         |                           |
|       |                | F   | Free-form  |                         |                           |
|       |                |   | Use when the packaging informa   | ation is pr             | ovided in                 |
|       |                |   | free-form text.  |                         |                           |
| PKG02 | 753            | Packaging Cha                                     | aracteristic Code  | 0                       | ID 1/5                    |
|       |                | packaging char<br>Cushioning Th<br>X12 Version/Re | peen submitted to ASC X12 to add MIL racteristic codes, e.g., CD - Cleaning/Lickness, etc. We expect those codes to elease 3050. In the meantime, use cod 3-2C code string in PKG05.  Core Characteristics | rying Pro<br>be availai | cedures, CT<br>ble in ASC |
|       |                | 03  | Use to indicate MIL-STD 2073-2<br>Cite the code string in PKG05.   | C packag                | ing codes.                |
| PKG03 | 559            | Agency Qualif                                     |  | 0                       | ID 2/2                    |
|       |                | Code identifyin                                   | g the agency assigning the code values   |                         |                           |
|       |                | DD  | Department of Defense  |                         |                           |
|       |                |   | Responsible for Military Specific  | ation                   |                           |
|       |                | GS  | General Services Administration  | (GSA)                   |                           |

Responsible for Federal Specification

| ZZ | Mutually Defined   |
|----|--------------------|
|    | Use to indicate an |

Use to indicate an activity other than DoD or GSA.

Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved a code for Federal Government will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

|          |       |     | available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.  |   |   |  |
|----------|-------|-----|---|---|---|--|
| Not Used | PKG04 | 754 | Packaging Description Code  | X   | AN 1/7  |  |
|          |       |     | A code from an industry code list which provides spe<br>marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a pr   |   | bout the  |  |
|          | PKG05 | 352 | Description   | X   | AN 1/80   |  |
|          |       |     | A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content  |   |   |  |
|          |       |     | Use to identify a string of MIL-STD 2073-2C packaging information in free-form text. The MIL-uses a positional and sequential system. Coded data sequence and the number of positions specified in A 2073-1. Zeros shall be inserted in the code string for | -STD 2073-<br>a must appe<br>Appendix F<br>or data that | 2C code string ear in the of MIL-STD is not being |  |
|          |       |     | provided. A comma (,) will be used as a delimiter be code string. Use of this data element is discouraged   |   | tata in the                                       |  |
| Not Used | PKG06 | 400 | Unit Load Option Code   | X   | ID 2/2  |  |

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment: N9 Reference Number

Position: 330

Loop: N9 Optional

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Notes:

**Purpose:** To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference

number qualifier

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.

2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.

**Semantic Notes: Comments:** 

1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.

1. Use the 2/N9/330 loop to specify clauses, special instructions, or other references which are applicable to a line item.

2. When an alternate section is relevant for a cited clause, concatenate the alpha/numeric alternate cite with the clause number in N902.

|          | TD .0               |                | Data                        | Element Summary   |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|---|
|          | Ref.                | Data           | Nama                        | Attributes  |
| Must Use | <u>Des.</u><br>N901 | Element<br>128 | Name<br>Reference Nu        | Imber Qualifier M ID 2/2  |
| What Osc | 11701               | 120            |                             | ng the Reference Number.  |
|          |                     |                | which will be and Federal I | been submitted to ASC X12 to add codes for Circular number, used to specify an OMB Circular number, Special Instruction, information Resources Management Regulation. We expect be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.  Statement of Work (SOW)  |
|          |                     |                | СЈ                          | Description of a product or service to be procured under<br>a contract; statement of requirements<br>Clause Number  |
|          |                     |                | DD                          | Use to indicate a purchasing activity generated clause or special provision not found in the FAR, DFARS, Agency acquisition regulation supplement, or FIRMR. Identify the source of the clause in N903.  Document Identification Code   |
|          |                     |                |                             | Use to indicate a Department of Labor wage determination.   |
|          |                     |                | DF                          | Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)  |
|          |                     |                |                             | Use to indicate a clause found in the DFARS.  |
|          |                     |                | DX                          | Department/Agency Number  |
|          |                     |                |                             | Use to indicate an agency clause and specify the agency in N903.  |
|          |                     |                | FA                          | Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)   |
|          |                     |                | GS                          | General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)  |
|          |                     |                | K7                          | Paragraph Number  |
|          |                     |                |                             | Use to identify information for contractors, e.g., packaging information. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements, or any other numbering system the |

line item.

originator desires. The 2/REF/100 segment can then be used to cite the reference when it is applicable to a

|          |      |     | KT                    | Request for Quotation Reference  |       |                |
|----------|------|-----|-----------------------|--|-------|----------------|
|          |      |     |                       | A discrete number assigned for identific   | catio | n purposes     |
|          |      |     |                       | to a request for quotation   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | Use to indicate another type of reference  |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | applicable to the solicitation. This num   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | RFQ number (which is found in BQT0 source of the reference in N903 and pr  |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | necessary, the text of the item in the for   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | segment.   | 1107  | ing mbd        |
|          |      |     | KY                    | Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Co  | ondi  | tions          |
|          |      |     |                       | A set of procedures, terms, and conditio   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | a category of procurement emanating from   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | location, which will be incorporated into  |       | •              |
|          |      |     |                       | procurement actions in that category by  | refe  | erencing its   |
|          |      |     |                       | unique number rather than by incorpora   | ting  | the lengthy    |
|          |      |     | 17.77                 | details it represents  |       | Q 11.1         |
|          |      |     | KZ                    | Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms,   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | A set of standard procedures, terms, and   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | applicable to a category of procurement incorporated into all procurement action   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | category by referencing its unique numb  |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | by incorporating the lengthy details it re   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | Use, if applicable, to indicate the maste  |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | that contains applicable terms and con-  |       |                |
|          |      |     | VB                    | Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisi   | ition |                |
|          |      |     | 77                    | Regulations (VAAR)   |       |                |
|          |      |     | ZZ                    | Mutually Defined   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | Use to identify any other reference that   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | specific qualifier code. Indicate in N90 the reference and use the following MS  |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | text, if necessary.  | ) U 3 | egmem joi      |
|          | N902 | 127 | Reference Number      |  | X     | AN 1/30        |
|          |      |     | Reference number of   | or identification number as defined for a p  | artio | cular          |
|          |      |     |                       | as specified by the Reference Number Qu  |       |                |
|          | N903 | 369 | Free-form Descrip     | tion   | X     | AN 1/45        |
|          |      |     | Free-form descripti   | ve text  |       |                |
|          |      |     | Use is discouraged.   |  |       |                |
|          | N904 | 373 | Date                  |  | 0     | DT 6/6         |
|          |      |     | Date (YYMMDD)         |  |       |                |
|          |      |     | ` '                   | date of a clause, wage determination, or   | othe  | er reference.  |
|          |      |     |                       | sed it will be in YYMMDD format so a cle   |       | *              |
|          |      |     | always end with the   | e numeric 01 indicating the first day of th  | ie m  | onth. This     |
|          |      |     | •                     | comply with ASC X12 syntax.  |       | _ 255          |
| Not Used | N905 | 337 | Time                  |  | X     | TM 4/8         |
|          |      |     |                       | 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or  |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | IMMSSDD, where $H = \text{hours } (00-23)$ , $M = \text{hours } (00-23)$ , and $DD = \text{decimal seconds}$ ;   |       |                |
|          |      |     |                       | lows: $D = tenths (0-9)$ and $DD = hundred to the contract of the contract of$ |       |                |
| Not Used | N906 | 623 | Time Code             | * *  | O (   | ID 2/2         |
|          |      |     |                       | e time. In accordance with International S   | tand  |                |
|          |      |     | Organization standa   | ard 8601, time can be specified by a + or -  | and   | an indication  |
|          |      |     |                       | to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time  |       |                |
|          |      |     | restricted character, | + and - are substituted by P and M in the  | cod   | es that follow |
|          |      |     |                       |  |       |                |

Segment: MSG Message Text

Position: 340

Loop: N9 Optional

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1000

Purpose:

To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** 

1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Notes:

1. Use this segment to carry the title and full text, if required, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. Use of this segment is discouraged.

|          | Ref.<br>Des. | Data<br>Element | Name  | Att         | ributes           |
|----------|--------------|-----------------|---|-------------|-------------------|
| Must Use | MSG01        | 933             | Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text   | M           | AN 1/264          |
| Not Used | MSG02        | 934             | Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the rece | O<br>eiving | ID 2/2<br>printer |

Segment: N1 Name

Position: 350

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail Usage: Optional

Max Use:

Purpose:

To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Notes:

1. Whenever possible, address information should be transmitted using code values contained in a combination of the N101, N103/04 data elements. Use N102 and the N2-N4 segments only when it is necessary to transmit the full address. For example, if a vendor can be identified by a DUNS number, it is not necessary to transmit the vendor's full address since the relationship between the DUNS number and the vendor's address can be established by accessing a data base in which the information is stored, having been put there at the time the vendor electronically registered as a federal government trading partner.

2. Use the 2/N1/350 loop to identify organizations or people that vary by line item. If the organizations or people apply to all of the line items, use the 1/N1/310 loop.

|            |              |                 | Data l   | Element Summary  |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|--|--|
|            | Ref.<br>Des. | Data<br>Element | Name   | Attributes   |
| Must Use   | N101         | 98              | Entity Identif   |  |
| 1.1431 030 | 11101        | , ,             |  | ng an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual   |
|            |              |                 | A request has<br>Contracting O<br>Action, Gover<br>Proposal, and | been submitted to ASC X12 to add additional codes for officer Representative Party Authorized to Definitize Contract nment Furnished Property FOB Point, Party to Receive Transportation Office. We expect these codes will be available EX12 Version/Release 3050.  Subcontractor             |
|            |              |                 | 31   | Postal Mailing Address   |
|            |              |                 | 61   | Use only when an actual mailing address is required, and is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and N2 segment, if necessary.  Performed At |
|            |              |                 |  | The facility where work was performed  |
|            |              |                 |  | Use to indicate a preliminary inspection location for a first article. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Preliminary Inspection Location. We expect this code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this code.               |
|            |              |                 | 88   | Approver   |
|            |              |                 |  | Manufacturer's representative approving claim for  |

payment

Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data

Requirements List (CDRL).

AE Additional Delivery Address

Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.

BT Bill-to-Party

Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the vendor receiving the order or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.

BY Buying Party (Purchaser)

Use to indicate the purchasing office or activity.

CP Party to Receive Cert. of Compliance

Use to indicate the party to receive a Certificate of

Conformance.

DZ Delivery Zone

Area where the product was delivered

Use to indicate a geographic area to which deliveries are to be made under an indefinite delivery or requirements contract. Specify the zone in N104 (1,2,3,etc.) and identify the state or countries in the zone in N405/06. A separate SUBCLIN must be established for each item that will be delivered to a

specific zone.

IC Intermediate Consignee

Use to indicate a freight forwarder.

KE Place of Performance KX Free on Board Point

Use to indicate the FOB point when it has to be described by a specific address rather than as a code

value indicating either origin or destination.

KY Technical Office

Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the vendor to deal directly

with the cited party.

L1 Inspection Location

Place where the item was viewed or inspected

Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as a specific address rather than a location such as origin or destination.

MF Manufacturer of Goods

MP Manufacturing Plant

Use to indicate the manufacturing facility, if different from the contractor or contractor's mailing address.

OB Ordered By

OH Other Departments

Use to indicate the Hazardous Materials Office. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for this location. If approved it will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until that

| OI.        | time, use this code.   |
|------------|--|
| OI         | Outside Inspection Agency  |
|            | Use to indicate the inspecting activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.                      |
| P1         | Preparer   |
|            | The firm, organization, or individual who determines   |
|            | the tax liability from information supplied by the   |
|            | taxpayer   |
|            | Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL).                                      |
| PO         | Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services   |
|            | Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.  |
| PZ         | Party to Receive Equipment   |
| 12         | Name a party to receive the transfer of equipment  |
|            | Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity. A  |
|            | request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code  |
|            | for Requester. We expect this code will be available   |
|            | for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060. In the  |
| RC         | meantime, use this code.  Receiving Location   |
| rcc        | Use to indicate a location where the material will be  |
|            | both inspected and accepted. A request has been  |
|            | submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Inspection  |
|            | and Acceptance. We expect this code to be available  |
|            | for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050. Until that time, use this code.                                       |
| SK         | Secondary Location Address (SLA)   |
|            | Identifies a physical address location in which a  |
|            | telecommunications circuit terminates; this address is in  |
|            | addition to a main service address   |
|            | Use to indicate a preliminary inspection location for a first article. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 |
|            | to add a code for Preliminary Inspection Location.   |
|            | We expect this code will be available for use in ASC   |
|            | X12 Version/Release 3050. In the meantime, use this  |
| CT         | code.<br>Ship To   |
| ST         | Use to indicate the address to which an item must be   |
|            | shipped. If the ship-to address is an FPO or APO,  |
|            | identify the FPO or APO in the N4 segment using  |
|            | N401 and N403.   |
| SV         | Service Performance Site   |
|            | When services are contracted for, this describes the   |
|            | organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed                            |
|            | Use to indicate the location where a service is to be  |
|            | performed.   |
| X2         | Party to Perform Packaging   |
|            | A party responsible for packaging an item after it has   |
| <b>Z</b> 7 | been produced<br>Mark-for Party  |
| 27         | The party for whom the needed material is intended   |
| ZZ         | Mutually Defined   |
|            | Use to identify the acceptance location when it cannot   |
|            | be described using a point such as origin or   |
|            | destination. Data maintenance has been submitted to  |

ASC X12 asking for a code for Acceptance Point. If approved, the code will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

|       |     |                               | Version/Release 3050.  |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|-------|-----|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|--|--|
| N102  | 93  | Name                          |  | X                    | AN 1/35                             |        |  |  |
|       |     | Free-form name                |  |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
| N103  | 66  | Identification Cod            | le Qualifier   | X                    | ID 1/2                              |        |  |  |
|       |     | Code designating to Code (67) | he system/method of code structu   | ure used for I       | dentification                       |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               | cable, to identify the named par   | ty.                  |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     | _                             | een submitted to ASC X12 to add<br>de. We expect this code to be avo<br>use 3050.                  |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               | EDI will use the DUNS number, od of transition in order to cross ocurement actions.                |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     | 1                             | D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bra  | dstreet              | Vizilatelako, (1960/07) akadi 1990. |        |  |  |
|       |     | 9                             | Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 other coded number to identify   | y a named po         | arty.                               |        |  |  |
|       |     | 9                             | D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Numbe<br>Suffix<br>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4                                    |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               | other coded number to identify a named party.  |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     | 10                            | Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)   |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               |  |                      |                                     |        | Use to indicate either a Depar<br>Activity Address Code or a Ci<br>Address Code. |  |
|       |     | 33                            | Commercial and Government  | Entity (CAG          | E)                                  |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               | Use to indicate vendors with CAGE codes.   |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     | A2                            | Military Assistance Program A  | Address Code         | (MAPAC)                             |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               | Contained in the Military Assi<br>Directory (MAPAD); represen                                      |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               |  |                      | entity Use to indicate a MAPAC ada  | Iress. |  |  |
|       |     | FA                            | Facility Identification  |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     |                               | Use to indicate a vendor facility that cannot be identified by either a CAGE code or a DUNS number |                      |                                     |        |  |  |
|       |     | ZN                            | Zone Use to identify a delivery zone   |                      | is code DZ.                         |        |  |  |
| N104  | 67  | Identification Cod            | Specify the zone in N104, e.g.,  | , 1, 2, 3, etc.<br>X | AN 2/17                             |        |  |  |
| 14104 | 07  |                               | party or other code  | Λ                    | AIN EII I                           |        |  |  |
| N105  | 706 | Entity Relationshi            |  | 0                    | ID 2/2                              |        |  |  |
| 11103 | 700 | Code describing en            | •  | J                    | 187 HIH                             |        |  |  |
| N106  | 98  | Entity Identifier (           | •  | O<br>Llocation or    | ID 2/2                              |        |  |  |

Not Used

Not Used

N2 Additional Name Information Segment:

360 Position:

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail Usage: Optional Max Use:

Purpose:

To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

Comments:

This segment is not necessary when the cited party can be identified by a code value in Notes: N101/03/04.

|          | Ref. | Data    |                |              |                |
|----------|------|---------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
|          | Des. | Element | Name           | Att          | <u>ributes</u> |
| Must Use | N201 | 93      | Name           | $\mathbf{M}$ | AN 1/35        |
|          |      |         | Free-form name |              |                |
|          | N202 | 93      | Name           | O            | AN 1/35        |
|          |      |         | Free-form name |              |                |

Segment: N3 Address Information

Position: 370

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail Usage: Optional

Max Use: 2

**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

003040F850\_1

Comments:

Notes:

This segment is not necessary when the cited party can be identified by a code value in

N101/03/04.

| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>N301 | Data<br><u>Element</u><br>166 | Name Address Information Address information | Attributes M AN 1/35 |  |
|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
|          | N302                        | 166                           | Address Information                          | O AN 1/35            |  |
|          |                             |                               | Address information                          |                      |  |

N4 Geographic Location Segment:

Position:

380

N1 Loop: Optional

Level: Usage: Detail Optional

Max Use:

Purpose:

To specify the geographic place of the named party

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Comments:

A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.

N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Notes:

1. This segment is not necessary when the cited party can be identified by a code value in N101/03/04.

2. When identifying an APO/FPO, N401 carries the APO/FPO city name and N403 carries the ZIP code of the city.

3. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to increase the maximum use of this segment to greater than 1 to accommodate specifying multiple states or countries in a delivery zone. We expect this maximum use to be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3050.

| Ref. | Data           |  |   |         |                |
|------|----------------|--|---|---------|----------------|
| Des. | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>                                  |   | Att     | <u>ributes</u> |
| N401 | 19             | City Name                                    |   | O       | AN 2/30        |
|      |                | Free-form text for c                         | ity name  |         |                |
| N402 | 156            | State or Province C                          | Code  | O       | ID 2/2         |
|      |                | Code (Standard Stat                          | e/Province) as defined by appropriate g   | overn   | ment agency    |
| N403 | 116            | Postal Code                                  |   | O       | ID 3/9         |
|      |                | Code defining interr<br>(zip code for United | national postal zone code excluding pun<br>States)                                | ctuati  | ion and blanks |
| N404 | 26             | Country Code                                 |   | 0       | ID 2/3         |
|      |                | Code identifying the                         |   |         |                |
|      |                | A conversion table in ASC X12.               | may be required to convert agency code  | es to c | codes used by  |
| N405 | 309            | <b>Location Qualifier</b>                    |   | X       | ID 1/2         |
|      |                | Code identifying typ                         | pe of location  |         |                |
|      |                | CC   | Country   |         |                |
|      |                | SP   | When N101 is code DZ, if applicable, country in the delivery zone. State/Province | use t   | o indicate a   |
|      |                |  | When N101 is code DZ, if applicable, state or province in the delivery zone.      | use t   | o indicate a   |
| N406 | 310            | Location Identifier                          |   | 0       | AN 1/30        |
|      |                | Code which identifie                         | es a specific location  |         |                |

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Position: 390

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail Usage: Optional

Max Use: 12

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes: Comments:

omments

Notes: Use this segment to specify reference numbers associated with a delivery, i.e., when

N101 is code ST.

| Must Use | Ref.<br><u>Des.</u><br>REF01 | Data Element 128 | Name<br>Reference Number               | Qualifier  | <u>Attr</u><br>M | ributes<br>ID 2/2    |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------|--|--|------------------|----------------------|
|          |                              |                  | Code qualifying the                    | Reference Number.  |                  |                      |
|          |                              |                  | AX                                     | Government Accounting Class Refere (ACRN)  | nce N            | umber                |
|          |                              |                  | IL                                     | Internal Order Number  |                  |                      |
|          |                              |                  |  | Use to indicate the requisition (MILS number.  | TRIP             | ) document           |
|          |                              |                  | TG                                     | Transportation Control Number (TCN   | )                | , TOB                |
|          | REF02                        | 127              | Reference Number                       |  | X                | AN 1/30              |
|          |                              |                  |  | or identification number as defined for a<br>cas specified by the Reference Number ( |                  |                      |
| Not Used | REF03                        | 352              | <b>Description</b> A free-form descrip | tion to clarify the related data elements  | X<br>and th      | AN 1/80 neir content |

Segment: PER Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 400

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3

Danie -

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes: Use this segment to specify the accepting official either at origin (N101 is code C4) or at destination (N101 is code ST).

|          | Ref.       | Data           | Data Ele                 | ement Summary   |          |                    |
|----------|------------|----------------|--------------------------|---|----------|--------------------|
| Must Use | Des. PER01 | Element<br>366 | Name<br>Contact Function | on Code   | Att<br>M | tributes<br>ID 2/2 |
|          |            |                | Code identifying         | the major duty or responsibility of the per   | son o    | r group named      |
|          |            |                | CN                       | General Contact   |          |                    |
|          |            |                | RP                       | When N101 is code ST, use to indica official at destination. Responsible Person   | te the   | accepting          |
|          |            |                |                          | When N101 is code C4, use to indica official at origin.   | te the   | accepting          |
|          | PER02      | 93             | Name                     |   | 0        | AN 1/35            |
|          |            |                | Free-form name           |   |          |                    |
|          |            |                |                          | te first, followed by the first name. Do no<br>le name is longer than 35 characters. Ins<br>the first name.   |          |                    |
|          | PER03      | 365            |                          | Number Qualifier  | X        | ID 2/2             |
|          |            |                | Code identifying         | the type of communication number  |          |                    |
|          |            |                | AU                       | Defense Switched Network  |          |                    |
|          |            |                | EM                       | Department of Defense telecommunic successor of the Automatic Voice Net (AUTOVON) Electronic Mail   |          |                    |
|          |            |                | FX                       | Facsimile   |          |                    |
|          |            |                | IT                       | International Telephone   |          |                    |
|          |            |                | TE                       | Telephone   |          |                    |
|          |            |                |                          | Use to indicate commercial telephone individual cited in PER02.   | e num    | iber of the        |
|          | PER04      | 364            | Communication            |   | X        | AN 1/80            |
|          |            |                | Complete commu           | unications number including country or are  | ea cod   | le when            |
|          |            |                | When PER03 is            | code TE, include the area code.   |          |                    |
|          | PER05      | 365            | Communication            | Number Qualifier  | X        | ID 2/2             |
|          |            |                | Code identifying         | the type of communication number  |          |                    |
|          |            |                | For example, if I        | second communication number for the pa<br>PER03/04 cites the commercial telephone<br>we used to cite an electronic mail number.<br>Defense Switched Network |          |                    |
|          |            |                |                          | Department of Defense telecommunic  | ations   | s system and       |

successor of the Automatic Voice Network

(AUTOVON) EM Electronic Mail EX Telephone Extension Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE. FX Facsimile IT International Telephone TE Telephone AN 1/80 PER06 364 **Communication Number** Complete communications number including country or area code when

applicable

SCH Line Item Schedule Segment:

Position: 415

> N1 Loop: Optional

Level: Detail Usage: Optional Max Use: 200

Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item Syntax Notes: If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.

If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes: SCH12 is the schedule identification.

Comments: SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Use the 2/SCH/415 segment to describe a partial delivery when it can be specified as an Notes: actual date and the ship-to address differs by line item. If a single ship-to address was

identified in the 1/N1/310 loop, use the 2/SCH/230 segment.

|             |        |         | Data Elen           | nent Summary   |            |   |
|-------------|--------|---------|---------------------|--|------------|---|
|             | Ref.   | Data    |                     |  |            |   |
|             | Des.   | Element | <u>Name</u>         |  |            | ributes                                 |
| Must Use    | SCH01  | 380     | Quantity            |  | M          | R 1/15                                  |
| 3.4 . 17    | CCIVO  | 255     | Numeric value of o  |  | 3.4        | ND 2/2                                  |
| Must Use    | SCH02  | 355     |                     | Measurement Code ne units in which a value is being expresse | M          | ID 2/2                                  |
|             |        |         | which a measurem    | <b>~</b> ^   | ed, or     | пашет ш                                 |
|             |        |         | 1. Use any code.    | ent nas occir taren  |            | - 1                                     |
|             |        |         | •                   |  |            |   |
|             |        |         |                     | ble may be required to convert agency c                      | odes       | to codes used                           |
|             |        |         | by ASC X12.         |  | ,          | 1                                       |
| NT . TT . I | CCTTAG | 0.0     |                     | ata Element Dictionary for acceptable co                     |            |   |
| Not Used    | SCH03  | 98      | Entity Identifier ( | C <b>ode</b><br>n organizational entity, a physical locatio  | 0          | ID 2/2                                  |
| Not Hood    | CCHA   | 0.2     | Name                | n organizational entity, a physical locatio                  | л, ог<br>Х | AN 1/35                                 |
| Not Used    | SCH04  | 93      | Free-form name      |  | Λ          | AN 1/35                                 |
| Must Use    | SCH05  | 374     | Date/Time Qualif    | ier  | M          | ID 3/3                                  |
| Widst Osc   | 501105 | 571     | -                   | pe of date or time, or both date and time                    | 111        | 10 3/3                                  |
|             |        |         | 002                 | Delivery Requested   |            |   |
|             |        |         |                     | Use when an unpriced order is issued an estimated date.      | . As       | sumed to be                             |
|             |        |         | 037                 | Ship Not Before  |            | uran, radial 223                        |
|             |        |         | 063                 | Do Not Deliver After   |            |   |
|             |        |         | 064                 | Do Not Deliver Before  |            |   |
|             |        |         | 065                 | 1st Schedule Delivery  |            |   |
|             |        |         | 066                 | 1st Schedule Ship  |            |   |
|             |        |         | 077                 | Requested for Delivery (Week of)                             |            |   |
|             |        |         |                     | When this code is used, cite the begin                       | ning       | date of the                             |
|             |        |         |                     | week.  |            |   |
|             |        |         | 106                 | Required By  |            | *************************************** |
|             |        |         |                     | Use to indicate delivery is due exactly                      | on ti      | he specified                            |
|             |        |         | 174                 | date. Month Ending   |            | and star at mount of the                |
|             |        |         | 1/4                 | When this code is used, cite the last do                     | ata o      | f the month                             |
|             |        |         | 996                 | Required Delivery  | are Uj     | THE MOREIL                              |
|             |        |         | 990                 | A date on which or before, ordered goo                       | ode o      | r corvices                              |
|             |        |         |                     | must be delivered  | ous o      | 1 SCIVICOS                              |
|             |        |         |                     | Use to indicate that delivery is require                     | ed on      | or before                               |
|             |        |         |                     | •  |            | Martinial St.                           |

|          |        |     |  | the specified date.   |                                |
|----------|--------|-----|--|---|--------------------------------|
| Must Use | SCH06  | 373 | Date Date (YYMMDD)                     | M   | DT 6/6                         |
| Not Used | SCH07  | 337 | HHMMSSD, or HI<br>59), S = integer sec | 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = conds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; deallows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredth              | minutes (00-<br>ecimal seconds |
|          | SCH08  | 374 | Date/Time Qualif                       | ier X   | ,                              |
|          |        |     | Code specifying ty                     | rpe of date or time, or both date and time  |                                |
|          |        |     | 002                                    | Delivery Requested  |                                |
|          |        |     | 0.7.7                                  | Use when an unpriced order is issued. A an estimated date.  | ssumed to be                   |
|          |        |     | 077                                    | Requested for Delivery (Week of)  When this code is used, cite the beginning week.  | g date of the                  |
|          |        |     | 106                                    | Required By  Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on   | the specified                  |
|          |        |     |  | date.   |                                |
|          |        |     | 174                                    | Month Ending  |                                |
|          |        |     |  | When this code is used, cite the last date  | of the month.                  |
|          |        |     | 996                                    | Required Delivery   |                                |
|          |        |     |  | A date on which or before, ordered goods must be delivered  |                                |
|          |        |     |  | Use to indicate that delivery is required of the specified date.  | n or vejo <b>re</b>            |
|          | SCH09  | 373 | Date                                   | o   | DT 6/6                         |
|          |        |     | Date (YYMMDD)                          |   |                                |
| Not Used | SCH10  | 337 | Time                                   | 0   | TM 4/8                         |
|          |        |     | HHMMSSD, or HI<br>59), S = integer_sec | 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSSDD, where $H = hours (00-23)$ , $M = conds (00-59)$ and $DD = decimal seconds$ ; de llows: $D = tenths (0-9)$ and $DD = hundredths$ | minutes (00-<br>cimal seconds  |
|          | SCH11  | 326 | Request Reference                      |   | AN 1/45                        |
|          |        |     | and query (addition contract number)   | or RFQ number to use to identify a particula<br>nal reference number or description which ca  | n be used with                 |
|          |        |     |  | to cross-reference to cited line item, for ex   | ample, to an                   |
| Not Used | SCH12  | 350 | RFQ or requisition Assigned Identific  |   | AN 1/11                        |
| HUL USEU | SC1112 | 330 |  | racters assigned for differentiation within a tr  |                                |
|          |        |     | primitanterio citar                    | actors assigned for anticipitation within a ti  | . WILLIAM ELOII DOL            |

| _               | TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)   |
|-----------------|---|
| Position:       | 430   |
| Loop:           | N1 Optional   |
| Level:          | Detail  |
| Usage:          | Optional  |
| Max Use:        | 12  |
| Purpose:        | To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information   |
| Syntax Notes:   | 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.   |
|                 | 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.  |
|                 | 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.  |
|                 | 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.  |
| Semantic Notes: |   |
| Comments:       | When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502. |
| Notes:          | Use the 2/TD5/430 segment when the transportation method is applicable to a named entity for a line item. If the transportation method is not dependent on the citing of a named party but varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment.  |

|          |       |                | Data Element Summary   |         |               |
|----------|-------|----------------|--|---------|---------------|
|          | Ref.  | Data           |  |         |               |
|          | Des.  | <b>Element</b> | <u>Name</u>  | Att     | ributes       |
| Not Used | TD501 | 133            | Routing Sequence Code  | O       | ID 1/2        |
|          |       |                | Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific sl   | ıipme   | nt movement   |
|          | TD502 | 66             | Identification Code Qualifier  | X       | ID 1/2        |
|          |       |                | Code designating the system/method of code structure used Code (67)  | i for I | dentification |
|          |       |                | Department of Defense Activity Adda (DODAAC)   | ess C   | ode           |
|          |       |                | When TD504 is code PL, use code 10 number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of  |         |               |
|          | TD503 | 67             | Identification Code  | X       | AN 2/17       |
|          |       |                | Code identifying a party or other code   |         |               |
|          | TD504 | 91             | Transportation Method/Type Code  | X       | ID 1/2        |
|          |       |                | Code specifying the method or type of transportation for th  | e ship  | ment          |
|          |       |                | 1. Use any code.   |         |               |
|          |       |                | 2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency of by ASC X12.   | odes    | to codes used |
|          |       |                | 3. Use code D to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a D Parcel Post  | a priv  | ate carrier.  |
|          |       |                | Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service private carrier.   | e ana   | l not a       |
| Not Used | TD505 | 387            | Routing  | X       | AN 1/35       |
|          |       |                | Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for originating carrier's identity   | r ship  | oment, or the |
| Not Used | TD506 | 368            | Shipment/Order Status Code   | X       | ID 2/2        |
|          |       |                | Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the di<br>difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity sh<br>item or transaction |         |               |
| Not Used | TD507 | 309            | Location Qualifier   | O       | ID 1/2        |
|          |       |                | Code identifying type of location  |         |               |
| Not Used | TD508 | 310            | Location Identifier  | X       | AN 1/30       |
|          |       |                | Code which identifies a specific location  |         |               |

| Not Used | TD509 | 731 | Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction                            | O            | ID 2/2 |
|----------|-------|-----|--|--------------|--------|
| Not Used | TD510 | 732 | Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the trans | O<br>sit tim | ID 2/2 |
| Not Used | TD511 | 733 | Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time  | X            | R 1/4  |
| Not Used | TD512 | 284 | Service Level Code Code defining service   | X            | ID 2/2 |

CTT Transaction Totals Segment:

Position:

Loop: Level:

Summary Mandatory

Usage: Max Use:

To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Purpose: Syntax Notes:

If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required. If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 

Comments:

1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

|          | Ref.      | Data    | Data Element Summary  |                  |                       |  |  |
|----------|-----------|---------|---|------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
|          | Des.      | Element | Name  | Att              | ributes               |  |  |
| Must Use | CTT01     | 354     | Number of Line Items  | M                | N0 1/6                |  |  |
| Must Use | CITOI     | 334     | Total number of line items in the transaction set   | 141              | 110 1/0               |  |  |
|          |           |         |   |                  | antinu not            |  |  |
|          | CITITIO A | 2.45    | Enter the total number of PO1 segments contained in this  |                  |                       |  |  |
|          | CTT02     | 347     | Hash Total  | O                | R 1/10                |  |  |
|          |           |         | Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element. |                  |                       |  |  |
|          |           |         | Example:  |                  |                       |  |  |
|          |           |         | 0018 First occurrence of value being hashed18 Second being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. occurrence of value being hashed 1855 Hash total present that the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO1  | 18.01<br>rior to | Fourth truncation.    |  |  |
| Not Used | CTT03     | 01      | segment. Never use to carry an operational amount.  | 0                | R 1/10                |  |  |
| Not Oseu | C1103     | 81      | Weight Numeric value of weight  | O                | K 1/10                |  |  |
| Not Used | CTT04     | 355     | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code  | X                | ID 2/2                |  |  |
|          |           |         | Code specifying the units in which a value is being express which a measurement has been taken  | ed, or           | manner in             |  |  |
| Not Used | CTT05     | 183     | Volume  | O                | R 1/8                 |  |  |
|          |           |         | Value of volumetric measure   |                  |                       |  |  |
| Not Used | CTT06     | 355     | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code  | $\mathbf{X}$     | ID 2/2                |  |  |
|          |           |         | Code specifying the units in which a value is being express which a measurement has been taken  | ed, or           | manner in             |  |  |
| Not Used | CTT07     | 352     | Description   | O                | AN 1/80               |  |  |
|          |           |         | A free-form description to clarify the related data elements  | and tl           | neir con <b>ten</b> t |  |  |

Segment: AMT Monetary Amount

Position: 020

Loop:

Level: Summary Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose:

To indicate the total monetary amount

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** 

Notes: Use this segment to provide the total amount of the order.

**Data Element Summary** 

Ref. Data
Des. Element Name

Must Use AMT01 522 Amount Qualifier Code
Code to qualify amount

Attributes
M ID 1/2

TT Total Transaction Amount

Must Use AMT02 782 Monetary Amount M R 1/15

Monetary amount

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer

Position: 030

Loop:

Level: Summary Usage: Mandatory

Max Use:

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted

segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).

Syntax Notes: Semantic Notes:

**Comments:** 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

## **Data Element Summary**

|          | Ref. | Data    |   |              |           |
|----------|------|---------|---|--------------|-----------|
|          | Des. | Element | <u>Name</u>   | Attr         | ributes   |
| Must Use | SE01 | 96      | Number of Included Segments   | $\mathbf{M}$ | N0 1/10   |
|          |      |         | Total number of segments included in a transaction set incl<br>segments | uding        | ST and SE |
| Must Use | SE02 | 329     | Transaction Set Control Number  | $\mathbf{M}$ | AN 4/9    |
|          |      |         | Identifying control number that must be unique within the t             | ransac       | ction set |
|          |      |         | functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction           | ı set        |           |
|          |      |         | Enter the same number cited in ST02.                                    |              | eno.      |
|          |      |         |   |              |           |

8 October 1997

# NIST Technical Publications

# Periodical

Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

# Nonperiodicals

Monographs—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

Handbooks—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

Special Publications—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

National Standard Reference Data Series—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

**Building Science Series**—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

Technical Notes—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

Voluntary Product Standards—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

Order the following NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.

U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology Gaithersburg, MD 20899–0001

Official Business Penalty for Private Use \$300